2018 Revision to:
Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0)

Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts

Office of Protected Resources
National Marine Fisheries Service
Silver Spring, MD 20910

U.S. Department of Commerce
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
National Marine Fisheries Service

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59
April 2018

2018 Revisions to:
Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0)

Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts

NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59
April 2018

U.S. Department of Commerce
Wilbur Ross, Secretary

National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
Tim Gallaudet, Ph.D., USN Ret., Acting Administrator

National Marine Fisheries Service
Chris Oliver, Assistant Administrator for Fisheries

Recommended citation:

National Marine Fisheries Service. 2018. 2018 Revisions to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Version 2.0): Underwater Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. U.S. Dept. of Commer., NOAA. NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-59, 167 p.

Copies of this report may be obtained from:

Office of Protected Resources
National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
1315 East-West Highway, F/PR2
Silver Spring, MD 20910

Or online at:
NOAA Fisheries Publication web site

Photo Credits:

Bearded seal (*Erignathus barbatus*), Phocid pinniped Photo: John Jansen (NOAA)
North Atlantic right whales (*Eubalaena glacialis*), Low-frequency cetacean Photo: NOAA
Bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*), Mid-frequency cetacean Photo: Allison Henry (NOAA)
Dall's porpoise (*Phocoenoides dalli*), High-frequency cetacean Photo: Kate Stafford (NOAA)
California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*), Otariid pinniped Photo: Sharon Melin (NOAA)

TABLE OF CONTENTS

LIST OF TABLES

LIST OF FIGURES

ABBREVIATIONS, ACRONYMS, AND SYMBOLS

a	Low-frequency exponent
ABR	Auditory Brainstem Response
AEP	Auditory Evoked Potentials
AM	Amplitude Modulated
ANSI	American National Standards Institute
b	High-frequency exponent
BOEM	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management
C	Weighting function gain (dB)
CT	Computerized Tomography
D	Duty Cycle
dB	Decibel
PK	Peak sound level
DPOAE	Distortion product otoacoustic emission
$E_{\text{aud}}(f)$	Auditory exposure function
E_0	Exposure Threshold
EEH	Equal Energy Hypothesis
EO	Executive Order
EQL	Equal Loudness
ES	Executive Summary
ESA	Endangered Species Act
f_0	Best hearing (kHz)
f_1	Low-frequency cutoff (kHz)
f_2	High-frequency cutoff (kHz)
G&G	Geological and Geophysical
h	hour
HF	High-frequency
HISA	Highly Influential Scientific Assessment
Hz	Hertz
in^3	Cubic inches
ISI	Influential Scientific Information
ISO	International Organization for Standardization
IQG	Information Quality Guidelines
K	Exposure function gain (dB)
kHz	Kilohertz
LDEO	Lamont-Doherty Earth Observatory
LF	Low-frequency
$L_{0\text{-pk}}$	Peak sound pressure level
$L_{0\text{-pk,flat}}$	Peak sound pressure level (unweighted)
$L_{\text{E,24h}}$	Sound exposure level, cumulative 24h
MF	Mid-frequency
min	Minutes
MMC	Marine Mammal Commission
MMPA	Marine Mammal Protection Act
MSA	Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act
MSE	Mean-squared error
m	meter
msec	Milliseconds
NAZ	Narrow Azimuth
NIHL	Noise-induced Hearing Loss
NMFS	National Marine Fisheries Service
NMSA	National Marine Sanctuaries Act
NOAA	National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration
NOS	National Ocean Service
NRC	National Research Council
NS2	National Standard 2
NSF	National Science Foundation
OMB	Office of Management and Budget
ONMS	Office of National Marine Sanctuaries
OPR	Office of Protected Resources
OSHA	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
OW	Otariids in water
p_0	Sound Pressure Level
Pa	Pascals
π	pi
PK	peak sound pressure level
PTS	Permanent Threshold Shift
PW	Phocids in water
R	Range
R_0	“Safe Distance”
R^2	Goodness of fit
RMS	Root-Mean-Square sound pressure level
S	Source Factor
S_E	Energy Source Factor
s	Seconds
s	Distance from source
s_0	Slope
SEL	Sound exposure level
SEL$_{\text{cum}}$	Cumulative sound exposure level
SIO	Scripps Institution of Oceanography
SL	Source Level

SL_E	Energy Source Level
s_0	Slope (dB/decade)
SPL	Sound Pressure Level
SSC-PAC	SPAWAR Systems Center Pacific
τ	1/repetition rate
TAP	U.S. Navy's Tactical Training Theater Assessment and Planning Program
TS	Threshold Shift
TTS	Temporary Threshold Shift
µPa	Micropascal
μPa^2-s	Micropascal squared second
USFWS	U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service
v	Velocity (transit speed)
$W_{\mathrm{aud}}(f)$	Auditory weighting function
WAZ	Wide Azimuth
WFA	Weighting factor adjustments

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

This document provides voluntary technical guidance for assessing the effects of underwater anthropogenic (human-made) sound on the hearing of marine mammal species under the jurisdiction of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and was completed in collaboration with the National Ocean Service (NOS), Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. Specifically, it identifies the received levels, or thresholds, at which individual marine mammals are predicted to experience changes in their hearing sensitivity (either temporary or permanent) for acute, incidental exposure to underwater anthropogenic sound sources. This Technical Guidance may be used by NMFS analysts/managers and other relevant action proponents/stakeholders, including other federal agencies, when seeking to determine whether and how their activities are expected to result in potential impacts to marine mammal hearing via acoustic exposure. Please note that action proponents have discretion as to whether to use the Technical Guidance; other scientifically rigorous methods are acceptable. This document outlines the development of NMFS' thresholds and describes how they will be updated in the future.

NMFS has compiled, interpreted, and synthesized the scientific literature, including a Technical Report by Dr. James Finneran (U.S. Navy-SPAWAR Systems Center Pacific (SSC-PAC)) (Finneran 2016; Appendix A of this Technical Guidance), to produce thresholds for onset of temporary (TTS) and permanent threshold shifts (PTS) (Table ES2). This document includes a protocol for estimating PTS onset thresholds for impulsive (e.g., airguns, impact pile drivers) and non-impulsive (e.g., tactical sonar, vibratory pile drivers) sound sources, the formation of marine mammal hearing groups (low- (LF), mid- (MF), and high- (HF) frequency cetaceans, and otariid (OW) and phocid (PW) pinnipeds; Table ES1), and the incorporation of marine mammal auditory weighting functions (Figures ES1 and ES2) into the derivation of PTS onset thresholds. These thresholds are presented using dual metrics of weighted cumulative sound exposure level (SEL_{cum}) and peak sound level (PK) for impulsive sounds and weighted SEL_{cum} for non-impulsive sounds.

While the Technical Guidance's thresholds are more complex than those used to date in most cases by NMFS, they reflect the current state of scientific knowledge regarding the characteristics of sound that have the potential to impact marine mammal hearing sensitivity. NMFS recognizes that the implementation of marine mammal weighting functions and the weighted SEL_{cum} metric represent new factors for consideration, which may extend beyond the capabilities of some action proponents. Thus, NMFS has developed alternative tools for those who cannot fully incorporate these factors (See Appendix D, Technical Guidance's companion User Spreadsheet tool[1], and recently developed User Spreadsheet Manual (NMFS 2018)[1]).

These thresholds do not represent the entirety of a comprehensive analysis of the effects of a proposed action, but rather serve as one tool (along with, e.g., behavioral impact thresholds, auditory masking assessments, evaluations to help understand the ultimate effects of any particular type of impact on an individual's fitness, population assessments, etc.) to help evaluate the effects of a proposed action and make the relevant findings required by NOAA's various statutes. The Technical Guidance may inform decisions related to mitigation and monitoring requirements, but it does not mandate any specific mitigation be required. The Technical Guidance does not address or change NMFS' application of these thresholds in the regulatory context, under applicable statutes and does not create or confer any rights for or on any person, or operate to bind the public. It only updates NMFS' thresholds based on the most recent science.

This Technical Guidance is classified as a Highly Influential Scientific Assessment (HISA) by the President's Office of Management and Budget (OMB). As such, independent peer review was required prior to broad public dissemination by the Federal Government. Details of the three peer reviews, associated with the Technical Guidance, are within this document (Appendix C).

---

[1] Link to Technical Guidance web page.

REVISIONS TO 2016 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

Presidential Executive Order (EO) 13795, Implementing an America-First Offshore Energy Strategy (82 FR 20815; April 28, 2017), states in section 2 that “It shall be the policy of the United States to encourage energy exploration and production, including on the Outer Continental Shelf, in order to maintain the Nation’s position as a global energy leader and foster energy security and resilience for the benefit of the American people, while ensuring that any such activity is safe and environmentally responsible.” Section 10 of the E.O. called for a review of the 2016 Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Technical Guidance; NMFS 2016a) as follows: “The Secretary of Commerce shall review [Technical Guidance] for consistency with the policy set forth in Section 2 of this order and, after consultation with the appropriate Federal agencies, take all steps permitted by law to rescind or revise that guidance, if appropriate.”

To assist the Secretary in carrying out the directive under EO 13795, NMFS held a 45-day public comment period (82 FR 24950; May 31, 2017) and a Federal Interagency Consultation (September 25, 2017) to solicit comments on the Technical Guidance for consistency with the EO’s policy.

Many of the comments NMFS received, including those from Federal agencies, were supportive of the Technical Guidance, including the science used in its derivation and the robust process that NMFS followed, including four independent peer reviews. The majority of commenters recommended that the Technical Guidance remain unchanged. The Federal agencies, Members of Congress, and subject matter experts expressed support for the Technical Guidance as reflecting the best available science. NMFS received no recommendations to rescind the 2016 Technical Guidance. The majority of comments pertained to recommendations to improve implementation of the Technical Guidance, rather than the Technical Guidance itself, or were beyond the scope of the Technical Guidance and/or its review under section 10 of EO 13795.

NMFS’ evaluation of comments received during this process affirmed that the Technical Guidance is based on upon the best available science. However, to facilitate its use and implementation, NMFS revised the 2016 Technical Guidance (NMFS 2016a), per approval of the Secretary of Commerce, to provide improvements and clarification on implementation of the document (i.e., 2018 Revised Technical Guidance, Version 2.0).

SUMMARY OF TECHNICAL ASPECTS

This document is organized so that the most pertinent information can be found easily in the main body. Additional details are provided in the appendices. Section I introduces the document. NMFS’ thresholds for onset of PTS for marine mammals exposed to underwater sound are presented in Section II. NMFS’ plan for periodically updating thresholds is presented in Section III. More details on the development of thresholds, the peer review and public comment process, research recommendations, alternative methodology, and a glossary of acoustic terms are found in the appendices.

The following Tables and Figures summarize the three main aspects of the Technical Guidance: 1) Marine mammal hearing groups (Table ES1); 2) Marine mammal auditory weighting functions (Figures ES1 and ES2; Table ES2); and PTS onset thresholds (Table ES3).

Table ES1: Marine mammal hearing groups.

Hearing Group	Generalized Hearing Range*
Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans (baleen whales)	7 Hz to 35 kHz
Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans (dolphins, toothed whales, beaked whales, bottlenose whales)	150 Hz to 160 kHz
High-frequency (HF) cetaceans (true porpoises, *Kogia*, river dolphins, cephalorhynchid, *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* & *L. australis*)	275 Hz to 160 kHz
Phocid pinnipeds (PW) (underwater) (true seals)	50 Hz to 86 kHz
Otariid pinnipeds (OW) (underwater) (sea lions and fur seals)	60 Hz to 39 kHz

***** Represents the generalized hearing range for the entire group as a composite (i.e., all species within the group), where individual species' hearing ranges are typically not as broad. Generalized hearing range chosen based on ~65 dB threshold from normalized composite audiogram, with the exception for lower limits for LF cetaceans (Southall et al. 2007) and PW pinniped (approximation).

Table ES2: Summary of auditory weighting and exposure function parameters.*

Hearing Group	a	b	f_1 (kHz)	f_2 (kHz)	C (dB)	K (dB)
Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans	1.0	2	0.2	19	0.13	179
Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans	1.6	2	8.8	110	1.20	177
High-frequency (HF) cetaceans	1.8	2	12	140	1.36	152
Phocid pinnipeds (PW) (underwater)	1.0	2	1.9	30	0.75	180
Otariid pinnipeds (OW) (underwater)	2.0	2	0.94	25	0.64	198

* Equations associated with Technical Guidance's auditory weighting ($W_{\text{aud}}(f)$) and exposure functions ($E_{\text{aud}}(f)$):

$$W_{\text{aud}}(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{[1+(f/f_1)^2]^a\,[1+(f/f_2)^2]^b}\right\} \text{ dB}$$

$$E_{\text{aud}}(f) = K - 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{\left[1+(f/f_1)^2\right]^a\left[1+(f/f_2)^2\right]^b}\right\} \text{ dB}$$

Table ES3: Summary of PTS onset thresholds.

	PTS Onset Thresholds* (Received Level)	
Hearing Group	**Impulsive**	**Non-impulsive**
Low-Frequency (LF) Cetaceans	*Cell 1* $L_{p,\text{0-pk,flat}}$: 219 dB $L_{\text{E},p,\text{ LF,24h}}$: 183 dB	*Cell 2* $L_{\text{E},p,\text{ LF,24h}}$: 199 dB
Mid-Frequency (MF) Cetaceans	*Cell 3* $L_{p,\text{0-pk,flat}}$: 230 dB $L_{\text{E},p,\text{ MF,24h}}$: 185 dB	*Cell 4* $L_{\text{E},p,\text{ MF,24h}}$: 198 dB
High-Frequency (HF) Cetaceans	*Cell 5* $L_{p,\text{0-pk,flat}}$: 202 dB $L_{\text{E},p,\text{HF,24h}}$: 155 dB	*Cell 6* $L_{\text{E},p,\text{ HF,24h}}$: 173 dB
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW) (Underwater)	*Cell 7* $L_{p,\text{0-pk.flat}}$: 218 dB $L_{\text{E},p,\text{PW,24h}}$: 185 dB	*Cell 8* $L_{\text{E},p,\text{PW,24h}}$: 201 dB
Otariid Pinnipeds (OW) (Underwater)	*Cell 9* $L_{p,\text{0-pk,flat}}$: 232 dB $L_{\text{E},p,\text{OW,24h}}$: 203 dB	*Cell 10* $L_{\text{E},p,\text{OW,24h}}$: 219 dB

* Dual metric thresholds for impulsive sounds: Use whichever results in the largest isopleth for calculating PTS onset. If a non-impulsive sound has the potential of exceeding the peak sound pressure level thresholds associated with impulsive sounds, these thresholds are recommended for consideration.

Note: Peak sound pressure level ($L_{p,\text{0-pk}}$) has a reference value of 1 µPa, and weighted cumulative sound exposure level ($L_{\text{E},p}$) has a reference value of 1µPa^{2}s. In this Table, thresholds are abbreviated to be more reflective of International Organization for Standardization standards (ISO 2017). The subscript "flat" is being included to indicate peak sound pressure are flat weighted or unweighted within the generalized hearing range of marine mammals (i.e., 7 Hz to 160 kHz). The subscript associated with cumulative sound exposure level thresholds indicates the designated marine mammal auditory weighting function (LF, MF, and HF cetaceans, and PW and OW pinnipeds) and that the recommended accumulation period is 24 hours. The weighted cumulative sound exposure level thresholds could be exceeded in a multitude of ways (i.e., varying exposure levels and durations, duty cycle). When possible, it is valuable for action proponents to indicate the conditions under which these thresholds will be exceeded.

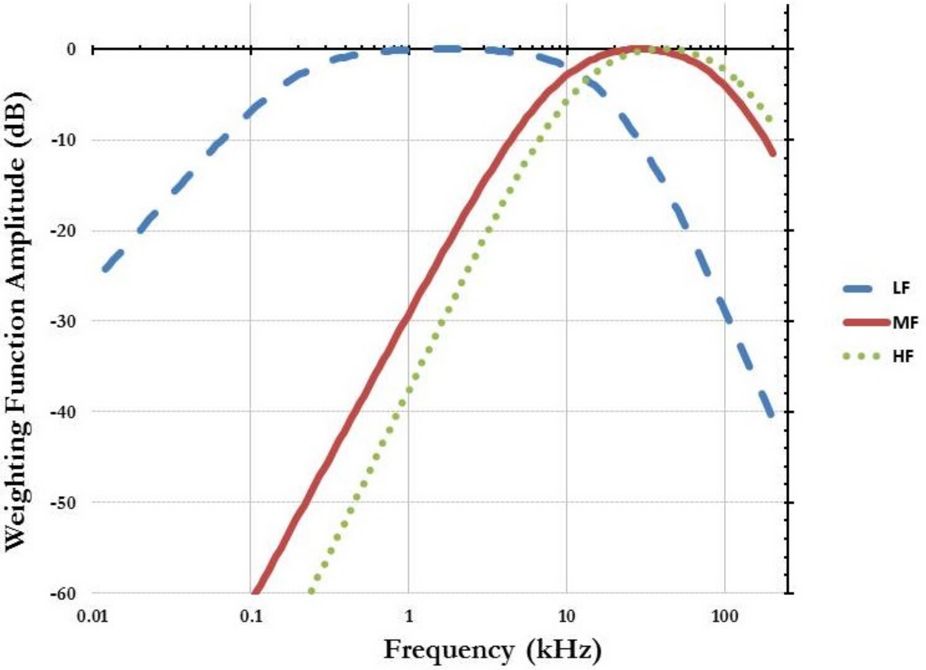


Figure ES1: Auditory weighting functions for low-frequency (LF; dashed line), mid-frequency (MF; solid line), and high-frequency (HF; dotted line) cetaceans.

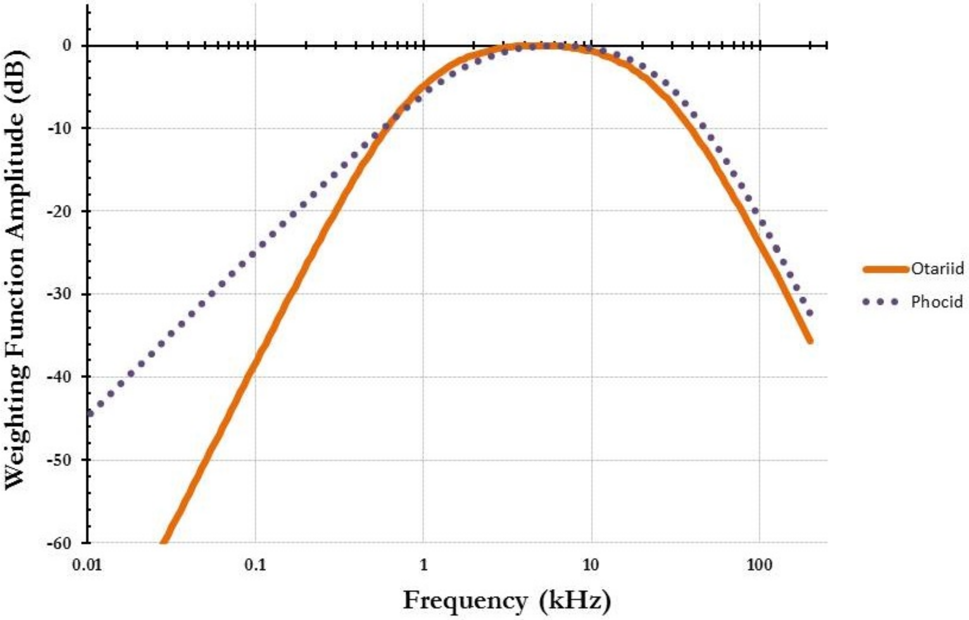


Figure ES2: Underwater auditory weighting functions for otariid (OW; solid line) and phocid (PW; dotted line) pinnipeds.

REVISION TO: TECHNICAL GUIDANCE FOR ASSESSING THE EFFECTS OF ANTHROPOGENIC SOUND ON MARINE MAMMAL HEARING (VERSION 2.0)

UNDERWATER THRESHOLDS FOR ONSET OF PERMANENT AND TEMPORARY THRESHOLD SHIFTS

I. INTRODUCTION

This document provides technical guidance[2] for assessing the effects of anthropogenic (human-made) sound on the hearing of marine mammal species under the jurisdiction[3] of the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) and was completed in collaboration with the National Ocean Service (NOS), Office of National Marine Sanctuaries. Specifically, it identifies the received levels, or thresholds, at which individual marine mammals are predicted to experience changes in their hearing sensitivity for acute, incidental exposure to all underwater anthropogenic sound sources. This Technical Guidance is intended for use by NMFS analysts/ managers and other relevant action proponents/stakeholders, including other federal agencies, when seeking to determine whether and how their activities are expected to result in impacts to marine mammal hearing via acoustic exposure. This document outlines NMFS' thresholds, describing in detail threshold development (via Appendix A), and how they will be revised and updated in the future.

The thresholds presented in this document do not represent the entirety of an effects analysis, but rather serve as one tool among others (e.g., behavioral impact thresholds, auditory masking assessments, evaluations to help understand the effects of any particular type of impact on an individual's fitness, population assessments, etc.), to help evaluate the effects of a proposed action and make findings required by NOAA's various statutes. The Technical Guidance may inform decisions related to mitigation and monitoring requirements, but it does not mandate any specific mitigation be required[4]. The Technical Guidance does not address or change NMFS' application of these thresholds in the regulatory context, under applicable statutes and does not create or confer any rights for or on any person, or operate to bind the public. It only updates NMFS' thresholds based on the most recent science.

---

[2] The use of the Technical Guidance is not mandatory; it does not create or confer any rights for or on any person, or operate to bind the public. An alternative approach that has undergone independent peer review may be proposed (by federal agencies or prospective action proponents) and used if case-specific information/data indicate that the alternative approach is likely to produce a more accurate estimate of auditory impact for the project being evaluated; and if NMFS determines the approach satisfies the requirements of the applicable statutes and regulations.

[3] Link to marine mammals under NMFS' jurisdiction. This document does not pertain to marine mammal species under the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service's (USFWS) jurisdiction (e.g., walrus, polar bears, West Indian manatees, sea otters). However, since marine mammal audiogram data are limited, a decision was made to include all available datasets from in-water groups, including sirenian datasets (Gerstein et al. 1999; Mann et al. 2009), to derive composite audiogram parameters and threshold of best hearing for LF cetaceans (see Appendix A_1). Additionally, audiogram data from a single Pacific walrus (Kastelein et al. 2002) and a single sea otter (Ghoul and Reichmuth 2014) were included in the derivation of the composite audiogram for OW pinnipeds.

[4] Mitigation and monitoring requirements associated with a Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA) authorization or an Endangered Species Act (ESA) consultation or permit are independent management decisions made in the context of the proposed activity and comprehensive effects analysis, and are beyond the scope of the Technical Guidance. NMFS acknowledges exclusion zones and monitoring zones often correspond to thresholds but that is not a legal requirement, and the thresholds may make such a simple correlation more challenging. The Technical Guidance can be used to inform the development of mitigation or monitoring. NMFS is currently developing a separate document further describing how the Technical Guidance is used in the MMPA authorization process to inform mitigation decisions. This document, when available, can be found at: NMFS Incidental Take Authorization web page.

Note: This document does not set forth requirements to conduct sound source verification studies.

1.1. THRESHOLDS WITHIN THE CONTEXT OF AN EFFECTS ANALYSIS

The Technical Guidance's thresholds do not represent the entirety of an effects analysis, but rather serve as one tool to help evaluate the effects of sound produced during a proposed action on marine mammals and make findings required by NOAA's various statutes. In a regulatory context, NMFS uses thresholds to help assess and quantify "take" and to conduct more comprehensive effects analyses under several statutes. NMFS is currently developing a separate document[5] further describing how the Technical Guidance is used in the MMPA authorization process to estimate "take."

Specifically, the Technical Guidance will be used in conjunction with sound source characteristics, environmental factors that influence sound propagation, anticipated marine mammal occurrence and behavior near the activity, as well as other available activity-specific factors, to estimate the number and types of takes of marine mammals. This document only addresses thresholds for auditory impact (i.e., does not address or make recommendations associated with sound propagation or marine mammal occurrence or density).

1.2 ADDRESSING UNCERTAINTY AND DATA LIMITATIONS

Inherent data limitations occur in many instances when assessing acoustic effects on marine mammal hearing. Data limitations, which make it difficult to account for uncertainty and variability, are not unique to assessing the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammals and are commonly encountered by resource managers (Ludwig et al. 1993; Francis and Shotton 1997; Harwood and Stokes 2003; Punt and Donovan 2007). Southall et al. (2007) and Finneran (2016) acknowledged the inherent data limitations when making recommendations for criteria to assess the effects of noise on marine mammals, including data available from a limited number of species, a limited number of individuals within a species, and/or limited number of sound sources. Both Finneran (2016) and Southall et al. (2007) applied certain extrapolation procedures to estimate effects that had not been directly measured but that could be reasonably approximated using existing information and reasoned logic. The Technical Guidance articulates where NMFS has faced such uncertainty and variability in the development of its thresholds.

1.2.1 Assessment Framework

NMFS' approach applies a set of assumptions to address uncertainty in predicting potential auditory effects of sound on individual marine mammals. One of these assumptions includes the use of "representative" or surrogate individuals/species for establishing PTS onset thresholds for species where little to no data exists. The use of representative individuals/species is done as a matter of practicality (i.e., it is unlikely that adequate data will exist for the all marine mammal species found worldwide or that we will be able to account for all sources of variability at an individual level) but is also scientifically based (i.e., taxonomy, hearing group). As new data become available for more species, this approach can be reevaluated. NMFS recognizes that additional applicable data may become available to better address many of these issues (e.g., uncertainty, surrogate species, etc.).[6] As these new data become available, NMFS has an approach for updating this document (see Section III).

---

[5] Document, when available, can be found at: NMFS Incidental Take Authorization web page.

[6] NMFS is aware that the authors of Southall et al. (2007) are in the process of updating their original publication and recognizes that when this updated publication becomes available, it may suggest alternative means for predicting an

1.2.2 Data Standards

In assessing potential acoustic effects on marine mammals, as with any such issue facing the agency, standards for determining applicable data need to be articulated. Specifically, NOAA has Information Quality Guidelines[7] (IQG) for "ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by the agency" (with each of these terms defined within the IQG). Further, the IQG stipulate that "To the degree that the agency action is based on science, NMFS will use (a) the best available science and supporting studies (including peer-reviewed science and supporting studies when available), conducted in accordance with sound and objective scientific practices, and (b) data collected by accepted methods or best available methods."

The National Research Council (NRC 2004) provided basic guidelines for National Standard 2 (NS2) in section 301 of the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act, which states that "Conservation and management measures shall be based upon the best scientific information available" (NOAA 2013). They recommended that data underlying the decision-making and/or policy-setting process be: 1) relevant, 2) inclusive, 3) objective, 4) transparent and open, 5) timely, 6) verified and validated, and 7) peer reviewed.[8] Although NRC's guidelines (NRC 2004) were not written specifically for marine mammals and this particular issue, they do provide a means of articulating minimum data standards. NMFS considered this in assessing acoustic effects on marine mammals. Use of the NRC Guidelines does not preclude development of acoustic-specific data standards in the future.

II. NMFS' THRESHOLDS FOR ONSET OF PERMANENT THRESHOLD SHIFTS IN MARINE MAMMALS

The Technical Guidance advances NMFS' assessment ability based upon the compilation, interpretation, and synthesis of the scientific literature. This document provides thresholds for the onset of PTS based on characteristics defined at the acoustic source. No direct measurements of marine mammal PTS have been published; PTS onset thresholds have been extrapolated from marine mammal TTS measurements (i.e., using growth rates from terrestrial and marine mammal data). PTS onset thresholds, for all sound sources are divided into two broad categories: 1) impulsive and 2) non-impulsive. Thresholds are also presented as dual metric thresholds using weighted cumulative sound exposure level ($SEL_{cum,}$) and peak sound pressure (PK) metrics for impulsive sounds. As dual metrics, NMFS considers onset of PTS to have occurred when either one of the two metrics is exceeded. For non-impulsive sounds, thresholds are provided using the weighted SEL_{cum} metric. Additionally, to account for the fact that different species groups use and hear sound differently, marine mammals are sub-divided into five broad hearing groups (i.e., LF, MF, HF, PW, and OW) and thresholds in the weighted SEL_{cum} metric incorporate auditory weighting functions.

2.1 MARINE MAMMAL HEARING GROUPS

Current data (via direct behavioral and electrophysiological measurements) and predictions (based on inner ear morphology, modeling, behavior, vocalizations, or taxonomy) indicate that not

---

auditory weighting function and thresholds for LF cetaceans. Accordingly, NMFS may re-evaluate our methodology for LF cetaceans when this updated Southall et al. publication becomes available.

[7] NMFS National Standards 2 web page.

[8] NMFS also requires Peer Review Plans for Highly Influential Scientific Assessments (HISA) and Influential Scientific Information (ISI).

all marine mammal species have equal hearing capabilities, in terms of absolute hearing sensitivity and the frequency band of hearing (Richardson et al. 1995; Wartzok and Ketten 1999; Southall et al. 2007; Au and Hastings 2008). Hearing has been directly measured in some odontocete and pinniped species[9] (see reviews in Southall et al. 2007; Erbe et al. 2016; Finneran 2016). Direct measurements of mysticete hearing are lacking.[10] Thus, hearing predictions for mysticetes are based on other methods including: anatomical studies and modeling (Houser et al. 2001; Parks et al. 2007; Tubelli et al. 2012; Cranford and Krysl 2015[11]); vocalizations[12] (see reviews in Richardson et al. 1995; Wartzok and Ketten 1999; Au and Hastings 2008); taxonomy; and behavioral responses to sound (Dahlheim and Ljungblad 1990; see review in Reichmuth 2007).

To better reflect marine mammal hearing capabilities, Southall et al. (2007) recommended that marine mammals be divided into hearing groups (Table 1). NMFS made the following modifications to the hearing groups proposed in Southall et al. (2007)[13]:

- <u>Division of pinnipeds into PW and OW hearing groups</u>: NMFS subdivided pinnipeds into their two families: Phocidae and Otariidae. Based on a review of the literature, phocid species have consistently demonstrated an extended frequency range of hearing compared to otariids, especially in the higher frequency range (Hemilä et al. 2006; Kastelein et al. 2009a; Reichmuth et al. 2013). Phocid ears are anatomically distinct from otariid ears in that phocids have larger, more dense middle ear ossicles, inflated auditory bulla, and larger sections of the inner ear (i.e., tympanic membrane, oval window, and round window), which make them more adapted for underwater hearing (Terhune and Ronald 1975; Schusterman and Moore 1978; Kastak and Schusterman 1998; Hemilä et al. 2006; Mulsow et al. 2011; Reichmuth et al. 2013).

- <u>Recategorization of hourglass (*Lagenorhynchus cruciger*) and Peale's (*L. australis*) dolphins from MF cetacean to HF cetacean hearing group:</u> Echolocation data (Kyhn et al. 2009; Kyhn et al. 2010; Tougaard and Kyhn. 2010) indicate that the hourglass and Peale's dolphin produce sounds (i.e., higher mean peak frequency) similar to other narrow band high-frequency cetaceans, such as porpoises, *Kogia*, and *Cephalorhynchus*, and are distinctly different from other *Lagenorhynchus* species. Genetic data also suggest these two species are more closely related to *Cephalorhynchus* species (May-Collado and Agnarsson 2006). Thus, based on this information, NMFS has decided to move these two species from MF cetaceans to HF cetaceans.

---

[9] Hearing measurements both in air and underwater have been collected for pinniped species.

[10] There was an unsuccessful attempt to directly measure hearing in a stranded gray whale calf by Ridgway and Carder 2001.

[11] <u>Note</u>: The modeling of Cranford and Krsyl (2015) predicts that the primary mechanism for hearing in LF cetaceans is bone conduction. Additionally, this predictive model was based on the skull geometry of a newborn fin whale.

[12] Studies in other species indicate that perception of frequencies may be broader than frequencies produced (e.g., Luther and Wiley 2009).

[13] NMFS considered dividing LF cetaceans into two separate groups (i.e., some species may have better low frequency hearing than others, like blue and fin whales; Clark and Ellison 2004), but decided there was not enough data to support such a division at this time. NMFS also considered separating sperm whales from other MF cetaceans, but there are not enough data are available to stipulate exactly how to do this. Sperm whale placement within MF cetaceans is considered appropriate based on Ketten (2000), which classified sperm whales as having Type I cochlea, similar to other MF cetaceans.

Table 1: Marine mammal hearing groups.

Hearing Group	Generalized Hearing Range*
Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans (baleen whales)	7 Hz to 35 kHz
Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans (dolphins, toothed whales, beaked whales, bottlenose whales)	150 Hz to 160 kHz
High-frequency (HF) cetaceans (true porpoises, *Kogia*, river dolphins, cephalorhynchid, *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* & *L. australis*)	275 Hz to 160 kHz
Phocid pinnipeds (PW) (underwater) (true seals)	50 Hz to 86 kHz
Otariid pinnipeds (OW) (underwater) (sea lions and fur seals)	60 Hz to 39 kHz

***** Represents the generalized hearing range for the entire group as a composite (i.e., all species within the group), where individual species' hearing ranges are typically not as broad. Generalized hearing range chosen based on ~65 dB threshold from normalized composite audiogram, with the exception for lower limits for LF cetaceans (Southall et al. 2007) and PW pinniped (approximation).

NMFS' modification results in marine mammal hearing groups being defined in this Technical Guidance as depicted in Table 1. Table 1 defines a generalized hearing range each hearing group. This generalized hearing range was determined based on the ~65 dB[14] threshold from the normalized composite audiograms (Figure 4). For LF cetaceans and PW pinnipeds, the ~65 dB threshold resulted in a lower bound that was considered too low to be biologically plausible for these two groups. Instead, for LF cetaceans the lower frequency limit from Southall et al. 2007 was used, while for PW pinnipeds 50 Hz was chosen as a reasonable approximation for the lower frequency limit (relative to otariid pinnipeds)[15].

2.1.1 Application of Marine Mammal Hearing Groups

The application of marine mammal hearing groups occurs throughout the Technical Guidance in two ways. First, thresholds are divided by hearing group to acknowledge that not all marine mammal species have identical hearing or susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss (NIHL). Outside the generalized hearing range, the risk of auditory impacts from sounds is considered highly unlikely or very low[16] (the exception would be if a sound above/below this range has the potential to cause physical injury, i.e., lung or gastrointestinal tract injury from underwater explosives).

Second, marine mammal hearing groups are used in the establishment of marine mammal auditory weighting functions discussed next.

---

[14] In humans, functional hearing range is typically defined as 60 dB above the hearing threshold at greatest hearing sensitivity. To account for uncertainty associated with marine mammal hearing, NMFS based the Technical Guidance's generalized hearing range on 65 dB.

[15] Understanding of low-frequency pinniped hearing is limited (i.e., few studies have direct measurements of hearing below 100 Hz).

[16] Animals are able to detect sounds beyond their generalized hearing range by non-auditory mechanisms. However, typically, these sounds have to be extremely loud and would be considered uncomfortable (Wartzok and Ketten 1999). If a sound is on the edge of a hearing group's generalized hearing range and there is the potential for exposure to high sound pressure levels, then consider the potential for detection beyond normal auditory pathways.

2.2 MARINE MAMMAL AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

The ability to hear sounds varies across a species' hearing range. Most mammal audiograms have a typical "U-shape," with frequencies at the bottom of the "U" being those to which the animal is more sensitive, in terms of hearing (i.e. the animal's best hearing range; for example audiogram, see Glossary, Figure F1). Auditory weighting functions best reflect an animal's ability to hear a sound (and do not necessarily reflect how an animal will perceive and behaviorally react to that sound). To reflect higher hearing sensitivity at particular frequencies, sounds are often weighted. For example, A-weighting for humans deemphasize frequencies below 1 kHz and above 6 kHz based on the inverse of the idealized (smoothed) 40-phon equal loudness hearing function across frequencies, standardized to 0 dB at 1 kHz (e.g., Harris 1998). Other types of weighting functions for humans (e.g., B, C, D) deemphasize different frequencies to different extremes (e.g., flattens equal-loudness perception across wider frequencies with increasing received level; for example, C-weighting is uniform from 50 Hz to 5 kHz; ANSI 2011).

Auditory weighting functions have been proposed for marine mammals, specifically associated with PTS onset thresholds expressed in the weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ [17] metric, which take into account what is known about marine mammal hearing (Southall et al. 2007; Erbe et al. 2016). The Finneran Technical Report (Finneran 2016) developed marine mammal auditory weighting functions that reflect new data on:

- Marine mammal hearing (e.g., Sills et al. 2014; Sills et al. 2015; Cranford and Krysl, 2015; Kastelein et al. 2015c)

- Marine mammal equal latency contours (e.g., Reichmuth 2013; Wensveen et al. 2014; Mulsow et al. 2015

- Effects of noise on marine mammal hearing (e.g., Kastelein et al. 2012a; Kastelein et al. 2012b; Finneran and Schlundt 2013; Kastelein et al. 2013a; Kastelein et al. 2013b; Popov et al. 2013; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Kastelein et al. 2014b; Popov et al. 2014; Finneran et al. 2015; Kastelein et al., 2015a; Kastelein et al. 2015b; Popov et al. 2015).

This reflects a transition from auditory weighting functions that have previously been more similar to human dB(C) functions (i.e., M-weighting from Southall et al. 2007) to that more similar to human dB(A) functions. These marine mammal auditory weighting functions also provide a more consistent approach/methodology for all hearing groups.

Upon evaluation, NMFS determined that the proposed methodology in Finneran 2016 reflects the scientific literature and incorporated it directly into this Technical Guidance (Appendix A) following an independent peer review (see Appendix C for details on peer review and link to Peer Review Report).

2.2.1 Use of Auditory Weighting Functions in Assessing Susceptibility to Noise-Induced Hearing Loss

Auditory weighting functions are used for human noise standards to assess the overall hazard of noise on hearing. Specifically, human auditory weighting functions provide a "rating that indicates the injurious effects of noise on human hearing" (OSHA 2013). Thus, while these functions are based on regions of equal loudness and best hearing, in the context of human risk assessments, as well as their use in the Technical Guidance, they are meant to reflect the susceptibility of the ear to noise-induced threshold shifts (TSs). Regions of enhanced susceptibility to noise may not

---

[17] Auditory weighting functions are not to be applied to PTS or TTS onset thresholds expressed as the PK metric (i.e., PK thresholds are flat or unweighted within the generalized hearing range). For more information, please see Section 2.3.2.2.

perfectly mirror a species' region of best hearing (e.g., TTS measurements from bottlenose dolphin, belugas, and Yangtze finless porpoise support this). Thus, within the Technical Guidance, auditory weighting functions are meant to assess risk of NIHL and do not necessarily encompass the entire range of best hearing for every species within the hearing group.

2.2.2 Marine Mammal Auditory Weighting Functions

Frequency-dependent marine mammal auditory weighting functions were derived using data on hearing ability (composite audiograms), effects of noise on hearing, and data on equal latency (Finneran 2016[18]). Separate functions were derived for each marine mammal hearing group (Figures 1 and 2).

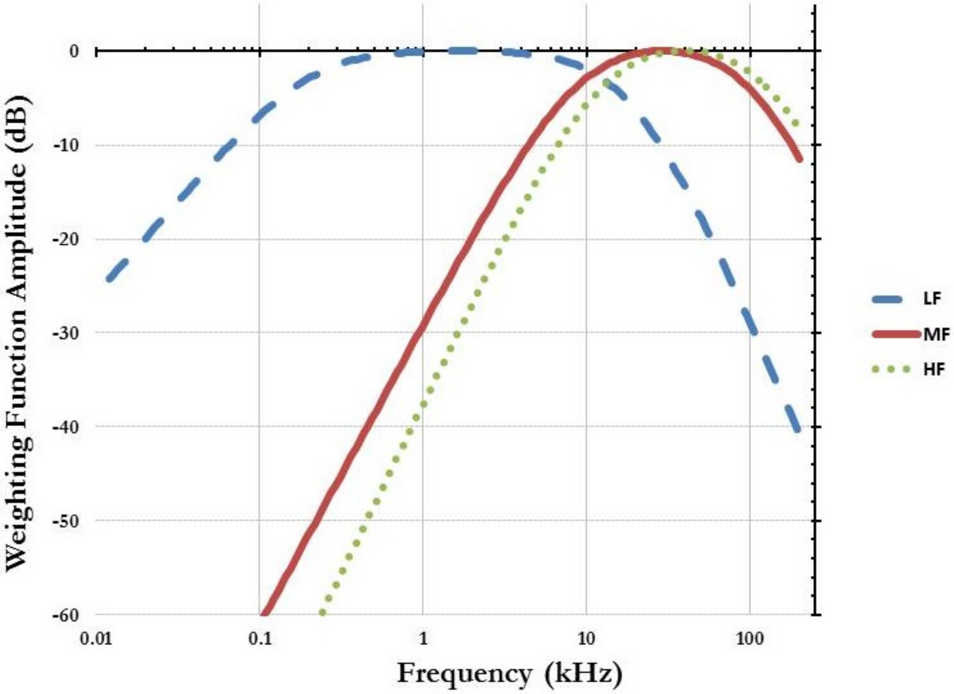


Figure 1: **Auditory weighting functions for low-frequency (LF; dashed line), mid-frequency (MF; solid line), and high-frequency (HF; dotted line) cetaceans.**

---

[18] Wright 2015 provides a critique of this methodology. For NMFS' response associated with this critique, see the Federal Register Notice associated with 2016 Technical Guidance (81 FR 51694; August 4, 2016), specifically the section responding to public comments.

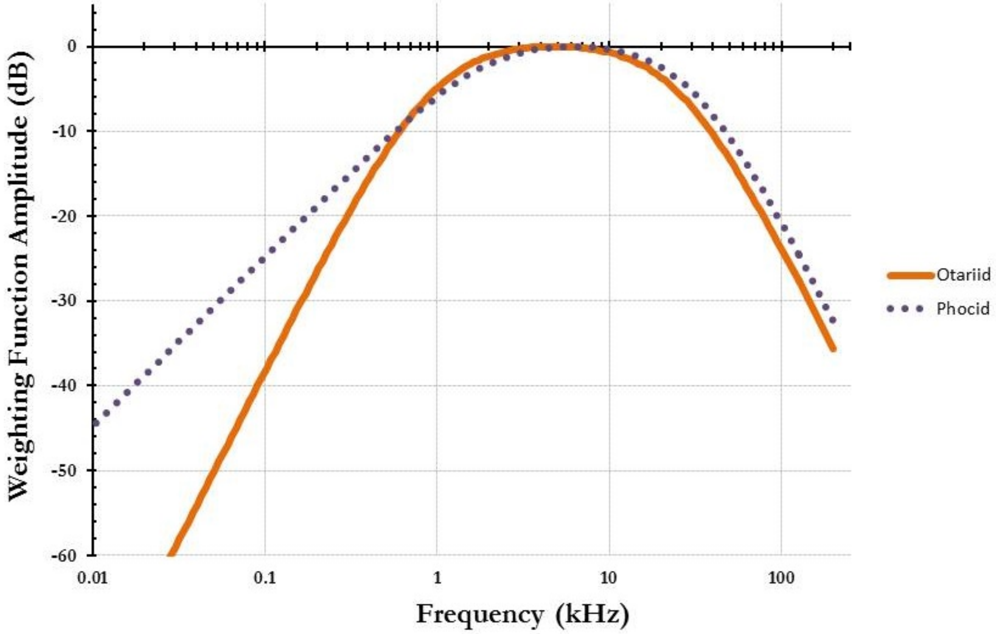


Figure 2: **Underwater auditory weighting functions for otariid (OW; solid line) and phocid (PW; dotted line) pinnipeds.**

The overall shape of the auditory weighting functions is based on a generic band-pass filter described by Equation 1:

$$W_{aud}(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{[1+(f/f_1)^2]^a\,[1+(f/f_2)^2]^b}\right\} \quad \text{dB} \qquad \textbf{Equation 1}$$

where $W_{aud}(f)$ is the auditory weighting function amplitude in decibels (dB) at a particular frequency (f) in kilohertz (kHz). The function shape is determined by the following auditory weighting function parameters:

- Low-frequency exponent (a): This parameter determines the rate at which the weighting function amplitude declines with frequency at the lower frequencies. As the frequency decreases, the change in amplitude becomes linear with the logarithm of frequency with a slope of $20a$ dB/decade.

- High-frequency exponent (b): Rate at which the weighting function amplitude declines with frequency at the upper frequencies. As the frequency increases, the change in amplitude becomes linear with the logarithm of frequency with a slope of $20b$ dB/decade.

- Low-frequency cutoff (f_1): This parameter defines the lower limit of the band-pass filter (i.e., the lower frequency where weighting function amplitude begins to roll off or decline from the flat, central portion of the function). This parameter is directly dependent on the value of the low-frequency exponent (a).

- High-frequency cutoff (f_2): This parameter defines the upper limit the band-pass filter (i.e., the upper frequency where weighting function amplitude begins to roll off or decline from the flat, central portion of the function). This parameter is directly dependent on the value of the high-frequency exponent (b).

- Weighting function gain (C): This parameter determines the vertical position of the function and is adjusted to set the maximum amplitude of the auditory weighting function to 0 dB.

Finneran (2016) illustrates the influence of each parameter value on the shape of the auditory weighting function (Appendix A, Figure A2).

In association with auditory weighting functions are exposure functions that illustrate how auditory weighting functions relate to auditory thresholds. Auditory exposure functions (Equation 2) are the inversion of Equation 1:

$$E_{\text{aud}}(f) = K - 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{\left[1+(f/f_1)^2\right]^a\left[1+(f/f_2)^2\right]^b}\right\} \qquad \text{dB}$$

Equation 2

where $E_{\text{aud}}(f)$ is the acoustic exposure as a function of frequency (f) and the gain parameter constant (K), which is adjusted to set the minimum value of the curve to the weighted PTS/TTS onset auditory threshold. All other parameters are the same as those in Equation 1. Figure 3 illustrates how the various weighting parameters relate to one another in both the auditory weighting and exposure functions.

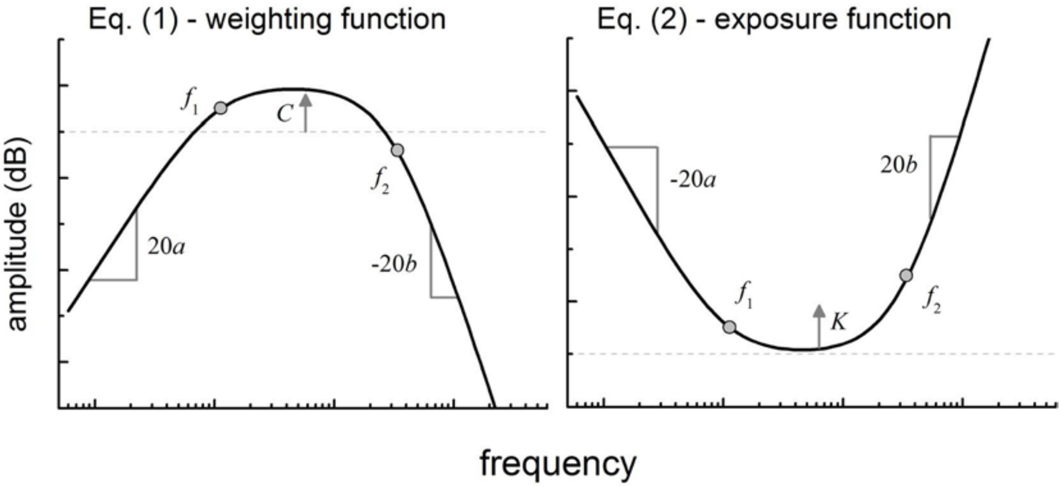


Figure 3: **Illustration of function parameter in both auditory weighting functions and exposure functions (from Finneran 2016). Reference to Equations 1 and 2 match those in the Technical Guidance.**

Finneran (2016) (Appendix A, Figures A-22 and A-23) provides a comparison of these auditory weighting functions with previously derived weighting functions (Finneran and Jenkins 2012 used in Navy Phase 2 Analysis).

2.2.3 Derivation of Function Parameters

Numeric values associated with auditory weighting function parameters were derived from available data from audiograms (measured and predicted), equal latency contours, and marine mammal TTS data using the following steps from Finneran (2016):

1. Derivation of marine mammal composite audiograms (original and normalized) for each hearing group (Resulting normalized composite audiogram: Figure 4; Data sources: Table 2).

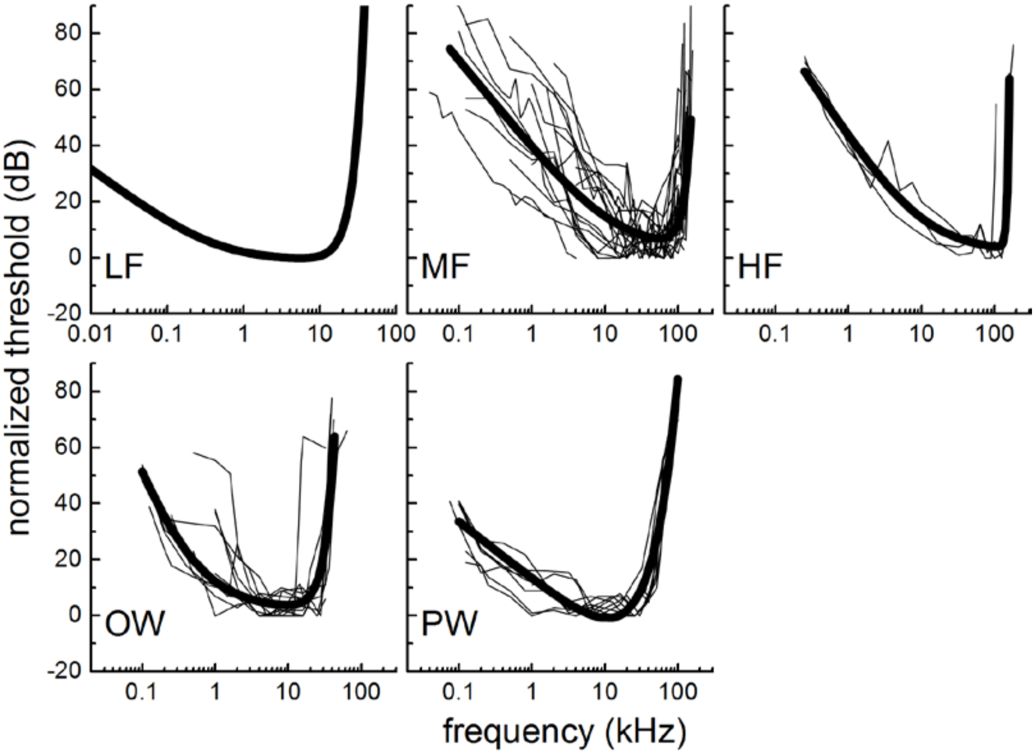


Figure 4: **Resulting normalized composite audiograms for low-frequency (LF), mid-frequency (MF), and high-frequency (HF) cetaceans and phocid (PW) and otariid (OW) pinnipeds (from Finneran 2016). For resulting original composite audiogram, see Appendix A, Figure A5.**

Table 2: Summary of data available for deriving composite audiograms.[†]

Hearing Group	Species (number of individuals)	References
Mid-Frequency (MF) Cetaceans	Beluga (9)	White et al. 1978; Awbrey et al. 1988; Johnson et al. 1989; Ridgway et al. 2001; Finneran et al. 2005b
	Bottlenose dolphin (6)	Johnson 1967; Ljungblad et al. 1982; Lemonds 1999; Brill et al. 2001;Schlundt et al. 2008; Finneran et al. 2010a
	False killer whale (1)	Thomas et al. 1988
	Killer whale (8)	Szymanski et al. 1999; Branstetter et al. 2017[+]
	Risso's dolphin (1)	Nachtigall et al. 1995
	Pacific white-sided dolphin (1)	Tremel et al. 1996
	Striped dolphin (1)	Kastelein et al. 2003
	Tucuxi (1)	Sauerland and Dehnhardt 1998
High-Frequency (HF) Cetaceans	Amazon River dolphin (1)	Jacobs and Hall 1972
	Harbor porpoise (5)	Kastelein et al. 2010; Kastelein et al. 2015c; Kastelein et al. 2017a[+]
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW) Underwater	Harbor seal (4)	Terhune 1988; Kastelein et al. 2009b; Reichmuth et al. 2013
	Northern elephant seal (1)	Kastak and Schusterman 1999
	Ringed seal (1)	Sills et al. 2015
	Spotted seal (2)	Sills et al. 2014
Otariid Pinnipeds* (OW) Underwater	California sea lion (4)	Mulsow et al. 2012; Reichmuth and Southall 2012; Reichmuth et al. 2013
	Northern fur seal (3)	Moore and Schusterman 1987; Babushina et al. 1991
	Steller sea lion (2)	Kastelein et al. 2005a

[†] More details on individual subjects are available in Appendix A (Table A2). Some datasets were excluded due to subjects having high-frequency hearing loss or aberrant audiograms. These included subjects from: Møhl 1968; Andersen 1970; Hall and Johnson 1972; Terhune and Ronald 1972; Terhune and Ronald 1975; Thomas et al. 1990; Wang et al. 1992; Babushina 1997; Kastak et al. 2002; Finneran et al. 2005 (Turner); Yuen et al. 2005; Finneran et al. 2007a; Sills et al. 2015 (Natchek). Decisions to exclude data were based on comparison of the individual published audiograms and ambient noise characteristics to those for other individuals of the same or closely related species. The most common reasons for excluding an individual's data were abnormal audiograms featuring high-frequency hearing loss (typically seen in older animals) or "notches" in the audiogram, or data collected in the presence of relatively high ambient noise that resulted in elevated thresholds. Excluding these data ensured that the composite audiograms were not artificially elevated, which could result in unrealistically high thresholds.

+Two publications with behavioral audiograms became available after the Technical Guidance's finalization in 2016. However, upon consideration of these two studies during EO 13795 review of the Technical Guidance, including recommendations from other Federal agencies, NMFS determined it is not practical from an implementation standpoint to add these studies at this time. NMFS will include these studies in the next revision of this document (i.e., Version 3.0). For more detail on these studies, see Section III.

* The otariid pinniped (underwater) hearing group's composite audiogram contains data from a single Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus*) from Kastelein et al. 2002 and a single sea otter (*Enhydra lutris nereis*) from Ghoul and Reichmuth 2014, which are species under the jurisdiction of the USFWS. However, since marine mammal audiogram data are limited, a decision was made to include all available datasets from in-water groups to derive composite audiograms for this hearing group. For frequencies below 30 kHz, the difference in the composite audiogram with and without these data are < 2 dB. For comparison, see Appendix A, Figure A4.

In deriving marine mammal composite audiograms, NMFS established an informal data hierarchy in terms of assessing these types of data. Specifically, audiograms obtained via behavioral methodologies were determined to provide the most representative (sensitive) presentation of hearing ability (Finneran et al. 2007a), followed by auditory evoked potential (AEP) data,[19] and lastly by mathematical/anatomical models for species where no data are available (i.e., LF cetaceans). Thus, the highest quality data available for a specific hearing group were used.[20]

For LF cetaceans, only two studies were available for consideration (i.e., predicted audiogram for a humpback whale from Houser et al. 2001 and fin whale from Cranford and Krysl 2015), which alone was not enough to derive a predicted audiogram for this entire hearing group. Thus, an alternative approach was used to derive a composite audiogram[21] and associated auditory weighting function for LF cetaceans (i.e., composite audiogram parameters had to be predicted; For specifics, on this process, see Appendix A$_1$).

2. The low-frequency exponent (a) was defined using the smaller of the low-frequency slope from either the composite audiogram or the lower-frequency slope of the equal latency contours (if available) and then divided by twenty ($s_0/20$). This results in the slope matching the shallower slope of the audiogram.

3. The high-frequency exponent (b) was set equal to two to match the previously derived marine mammal auditory weighting functions from Finneran and Jenkins (2012), since no new TTS measurements were available at higher frequencies and equal latency data at these frequencies are considered highly variable.

4. Low- (f_1) and high-frequency cutoffs (f_2) were defined as the frequencies below and above the frequency of best hearing (f_0) from original data, where the threshold values were ΔT above the threshold at f_0 . These two parameters reflect the hearing group's most susceptible frequency range.

5. To determine ΔT, the auditory exposure function amplitude was calculated for MF and HF cetaceans examining ΔT values ranging from zero to 20 dB. Then, the K gain parameter was adjusted to minimize the mean-squared error (MSE) between the function amplitude (original and normalized composite audiograms) and MF and HF cetacean TTS data. The value of ΔT resulting the lowest MSE was eleven for both the normalized and original data. This value was used for other hearing groups.

6. Hearing groups where TTS data are available (i.e., MF and HF cetaceans and PW and OW pinniped) were used to define K (Step 4 above). For LF cetaceans, where data were

---

[19] Despite not directly including AEP audiograms in the development of a hearing groups' composite audiogram, these date were evaluated to ensure species were placed within the appropriate hearing group and to ensure a species where only AEP data are available were within the bounds of the composite audiogram for that hearing group. Furthermore, AEP TTS data are presented within the Technical Guidance for comparative purposes alongside TTS data collected by behavioral methods illustrating that the AEP TTS data are within the bounds (the majority of the time above) of those collected by behavioral methods.

[20] Behavioral techniques for obtaining audiograms measure perception of sound by a receiver, while AEP methods measure only neural activity (Jewett and Williston 1971) (i.e., two methodologies are not necessarily equivalent). As a result, behavioral techniques consistently produce lower thresholds than those obtained by AEPs (e.g., Szymanski et al. 1999; Yuen et al. 2005; Houser and Finneran 2006). Currently, there are no means established for "correcting" AEP data so that it may be more comparable to those obtained via behavioral methods (Heffner and Heffner 2003; Finneran 2015; Sisneros et al. 2016; Erbe et al. 2016).

[21] During the third public comment period on the Technical Guidance in March 2016, ambient noise levels from Clark and Ellison 2004 were offered by a group of subject matter experts as additional scientific support to NMFS' LF cetacean weighting function (for direct comparison to NOAA's 2016 LF cetacean weighting function see: Public comment made via Regulations.gov).

not available, TTS onset was estimated by assuming the numeric difference between auditory threshold (Figure 4, original data) and TTS onset at the frequency of best hearing (f_0) would be similar across hearing groups. For LF cetaceans auditory threshold had to be predicted, since no data exist (For specifics on methodology, see Appendix A, Table A7).

7. The weighting function parameter (*C*) was determined by substituting parameters a, b, f_1, and f_2 in Equation 1 and setting the peak amplitude of the function to zero.

For each hearing group, the resulting numeric values associated with these parameters and resulting weighted TTS onset threshold for non-impulsive sources (weighted SEL_{cum} metric) are listed in Table 3 and resulting auditory weighting functions are depicted in Figures 1 and 2.

Table 3: Summary of auditory weighting and exposure function parameters.

Hearing Group	a	b	f_1 (kHz)	f_2 (kHz)	C (dB)	K (dB)	Weighted TTS onset threshold* (SEL_{cum})
Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans	1.0	2	0.2	19	0.13	179	179 dB
Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans	1.6	2	8.8	110	1.20	177	178 dB
High-frequency (HF) cetaceans	1.8	2	12	140	1.36	152	153 dB
Phocid pinnipeds (PW) (underwater)	1.0	2	1.9	30	0.75	180	181 dB
Otariid pinnipeds (OW) (underwater)	2.0	2	0.94	25	0.64	198	199 dB

* Determined from minimum value of auditory exposure function and the weighting function at its peak (i.e., mathematically equivalent to $K + C$).

<u>Note</u>: Appendix A, Figure A17 illustrates that the resulting auditory exposure functions (and subsequent weighting functions) are broader than the composite audiograms or audiogram from an individual species. This is important to note because the auditory weighting/exposure functions are derived not just from data associated with the composite audiogram but also account for available TTS onset data.

2.2.4 Application of Marine Mammal Auditory Weighting Functions for PTS Onset Thresholds

The application of marine mammal auditory weighting functions emphasizes the importance of making measurements and characterizing sound sources in terms of their overlap with biologically-important frequencies (e.g., frequencies used for environmental awareness, communication or the detection of predators or prey), and not only the frequencies of interest or concern for the completion of the sound-producing activity (i.e., context of sound source).

If the frequencies produced by a sound source are outside a hearing group's most susceptible hearing range (where the auditory weighting function amplitude is 0), sounds at those frequencies are required to have a higher sound pressure level to produce a similar threshold shift (i.e., PTS onset) as sounds with frequencies in the hearing group's most susceptible hearing range. Because auditory weighting functions take into account a hearing group's differing susceptibility to frequencies, the implementation of these functions typically results in smaller isopleths[22] for

---

[22] <u>Note</u>: Thresholds associated with a hearing group do not change depending on how much a sound may overlap a group's most susceptible frequency range. Instead, weighting functions affect exposure modeling/analysis via the resulting size of the isopleth (area) associated with the threshold based on how susceptible that particular hearing group

frequencies where the group is less susceptible. Additionally, if the sound source produces frequencies completely outside the generalized hearing range of a given hearing group (i.e., has no harmonics/subharmonics that are capable of producing sound within the hearing range of a hearing group), then the likelihood of the sound causing hearing loss is considered low.[23]

Marine mammal auditory weighting functions are used in conjunction with corresponding weighted SEL_{cum} PTS onset thresholds. If the use of the full auditory weighting function is not possible by an action proponent (i.e., consider auditory weighting function over multiple frequencies for broadband source), NMFS has provided an alternative tool based on a simpler auditory weighting function (See Appendix D).

Tougaard et al. (2015) reviewed the impacts of using auditory weighting functions and various considerations when applying them during the data evaluation and implementation stages (e.g., consequences of using too broad or too narrow of a filter) and suggested some modifications (correction factors) to account for these considerations. However, there are no data to support doing so (i.e., selection would be arbitrary). Moreover, various conservative factors have been accounted for in the development of auditory weighting functions and thresholds: A 6 dB threshold shift was used to represent TTS onset; the methodology does not incorporate exposures where TTS did not occur; and the potential for recovery is not accounted for. Additionally, the means by which NMFS is applying auditory weighting functions is supported and consistent with what has been done for humans (i.e., A-weighted thresholds used in conjunction with A-weighting during implementation).

2.2.4.1 Measuring and Maintaining Full Spectrum for Future Analysis

It is recommended marine mammal auditory weighting functions be applied after sound field measurements[24] have been obtained (i.e., post-processing; it is recommended that auditory weighting functions not be applied beforehand), with the total spectrum of sound preserved for later analysis (i.e., if auditory weighting functions are updated or if there is interest in additional species, then data can still be used). Additionally, it is important to consider measurements that encompass the entire frequency band that a sound source may be capable of producing (i.e., sources often produce sounds, like harmonics/subharmonics, beyond the frequency/band of interest; e.g., Deng et al. 2014; Hastie et al. 2014).

2.3 PTS ONSET THRESHOLDS

Available data from humans and other terrestrial mammals indicate that a 40 dB threshold shift approximates PTS onset (see Ward et al. 1958; Ward et al. 1959; Ward 1960; Kryter et al. 1966; Miller 1974; Ahroon et al. 1996; Henderson et al. 2008). Southall et al. (2007) also recommended this definition of PTS onset.

PTS onset thresholds for marine mammals have not been directly measured and are extrapolated from available TTS onset measurements. Thus, based on cetacean measurements from TTS

---

is to the sound being modeled. For example, a hearing group could have different size isopleths associated with the same threshold, if one sound was within its most susceptible frequency range and the other was not (i.e., sound in most susceptible hearing range will result in larger isopleth compared to sound outside the most susceptible hearing range).

[23] The potential for sound to damage beyond the level the ear can perceive exists (Akay 1978), which is why the thresholds also include the PK metric, which are flat or unweighted within the generalized hearing range of a hearing group.

[24] Note: Sound field measurements refers to actual field measurements, which are not a requirement of this Technical Guidance, and not to exposure modeling analyses, where it may be impractical due to data storage and cataloging restraints.

studies (see Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2015; Finneran 2016 found in Appendix A of this Technical Guidance) a threshold shift of 6 dB is considered the minimum threshold shift clearly larger than any day-to-day or session-to-session variation[25] in a subject's normal hearing ability and is typically the minimum amount of threshold shift that can be differentiated in most experimental conditions (Finneran et al. 2000; Schlundt et al. 2000; Finneran et al. 2002). Thus, NMFS has set the onset of TTS at the lowest level that exceeds recorded variation (i.e., 6 dB).

There are different mechanisms (e.g., anatomical, neurophysiological) associated with TTS vs. PTS onset, making the relationship between these types of TSs not completely direct. Nevertheless, the only data available for marine mammals, currently and likely in the future, will be from TTS studies (i.e., unlike for terrestrial mammals where direct measurements of PTS exist). Thus, TTS represents the best information available from which PTS onset can be estimated.

The thresholds presented in Table 4 consist of both an acoustic threshold and auditory weighting function for the $\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$ metric (auditory weighting functions are considered not appropriate for PK metric).

NMFS recognizes that the implementation of marine mammal auditory weighting functions represents a new factor for consideration that may exceed the capabilities of some action proponents. Thus, NMFS has developed alternative tools for those who cannot fully apply auditory weighting functions associated with the weighted $\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$ metric (See Appendix D).

2.3.1 Impulsive and Non-Impulsive Source Thresholds

This Technical Guidance divides sources into impulsive and non-impulsive based on physical characteristics at the source, with impulsive sound having physical characteristics making them more injurious[26] (e.g., high peak sound pressures and rapid rise times) than non-impulsive sound sources (terrestrial mammal data: Buck et al. 1984; Dunn et al. 1991; Hamernik et al. 1993; Clifford and Rogers 2009; marine mammal data: reviewed in Southall et al. 2007 and Finneran 2016 that appears as Appendix A of this Technical Guidance).

The characteristics of the sound at a receiver, rather than at the source, are the relevant consideration for determining potential impacts. However, understanding these physical characteristics in a dynamic system with receivers moving over space and time is difficult. Nevertheless, it is known that as sound propagates from the source the characteristics of impulsive sounds that make them more injurious start to dissipate due to effects of propagation (e.g., time dispersion/time spreading; Urick 1983; Sertlek et al. 2014).

---

[25] Similarly, for humans, NIOSH (1998) regards the range of audiometric testing variability to be approximately 5 dB.

[26] Exposure to impulsive sounds more often lead to mechanical damage of the inner ear, as well as more complex patterns of hearing recovery (e.g., Henderson and Hamernik 1986; Hamernik and Hsueh 1991).

Table 4: Summary of PTS onset thresholds.

	PTS Onset Thresholds* (Received Level)	
Hearing Group	**Impulsive**	**Non-impulsive**
Low-Frequency (LF) Cetaceans	*Cell 1* $L_{\text{pk,flat}}$: 219 dB $L_{\text{E,LF,24h}}$: 183 dB	*Cell 2* $L_{\text{E,LF,24h}}$: 199 dB
Mid-Frequency (MF) Cetaceans	*Cell 3* $L_{\text{pk,flat}}$: 230 dB $L_{\text{E,MF,24h}}$: 185 dB	*Cell 4* $L_{\text{E,MF,24h}}$: 198 dB
High-Frequency (HF) Cetaceans	*Cell 5* $L_{\text{pk,flat}}$: 202 dB $L_{\text{E,HF,24h}}$: 155 dB	*Cell 6* $L_{\text{E,HF,24h}}$: 173 dB
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW) (Underwater)	*Cell 7* $L_{\text{pk,flat}}$: 218 dB $L_{\text{E,PW,24h}}$: 185 dB	*Cell 8* $L_{\text{E,PW,24h}}$: 201 dB
Otariid Pinnipeds (OW) (Underwater)	*Cell 9* $L_{\text{pk,flat}}$: 232 dB $L_{\text{E,OW,24h}}$: 203 dB	*Cell 10* $L_{\text{E,OW,24h}}$: 219 dB

* Dual metric thresholds for impulsive sounds: Use whichever results in the largest isopleth for calculating PTS onset. If a non-impulsive sound has the potential of exceeding the peak sound pressure level thresholds associated with impulsive sounds, these thresholds are recommended for consideration.

Note: Peak sound pressure level ($L_{p,\text{0-pk}}$) has a reference value of 1 µPa, and weighted cumulative sound exposure level ($L_{\text{E},p}$) has a reference value of 1µPa^{2}s. In this Table, thresholds are abbreviated to be more reflective of International Organization for Standardization standards (ISO 2017). The subscript "flat" is being included to indicate peak sound pressure are flat weighted or unweighted within the generalized hearing range of marine mammals (i.e., 7 Hz to 160 kHz). The subscript associated with weighted cumulative sound exposure level thresholds indicates the designated marine mammal auditory weighting function (LF, MF, and HF cetaceans, and PW and OW pinnipeds) and that the recommended accumulation period is 24 hours. The cumulative sound exposure level thresholds could be exceeded in a multitude of ways (i.e., varying exposure levels and durations, duty cycle). When possible, it is valuable for action proponents to indicate the conditions under which these thresholds will be exceeded.

For the purposes of this Technical Guidance,[27] sources are divided and defined as the following:

- Impulsive: produce sounds that are typically transient, brief (less than 1 second), broadband, and consist of high peak sound pressure with rapid rise time and rapid decay (ANSI 1986; NIOSH 1998; ANSI 2005).

- Non-impulsive: produce sounds that can be broadband, narrowband or tonal, brief or prolonged, continuous or intermittent) and typically do not have a high peak sound pressure with rapid rise/decay time that impulsive sounds do (ANSI 1995; NIOSH 1998).

Note: The term "impulsive" in this document relates specifically to NIHL and specifies the physical characteristics of an impulsive sound source, which likely gives them a higher potential to cause auditory TTS/PTS. This definition captures how these sound types may be more likely to affect auditory physiology and is not meant to reflect categorizations associated with behavioral disturbance.

---

[27] If there is unclear, consider the most applicable definition and consult with NMFS.

2.3.2 Metrics

2.3.2.1 Weighted Cumulative Sound Exposure Level (SEL_{cum}) Metric

The weighted SELcum metric takes into account both received level and duration of exposure (ANSI 2013), both factors that contribute to NIHL. Often this metric is normalized to a single sound exposure of one second. NMFS intends for the weighted SELcum metric to account for the accumulated exposure (i.e., weighted SELcum cumulative exposure over the duration of the activity within a 24-h period).

The recommended application of the weighted SEL_{cum} metric is for individual activities/sources. It is not intended for accumulating sound exposure from multiple activities occurring within the same area or over the same time or to estimate the impacts of those exposures to an animal occurring over various spatial or temporal scales. Current data available for deriving thresholds using this metric are based on exposure to only a single source and may not be appropriate for situations where exposure to multiple sources is occurring. As more data become available, the use of this metric can be re-evaluated, in terms of appropriateness, for application of exposure from multiple activities occurring in space and time.

Equal Energy Hypothesis

One assumption made when applying the weighted SEL_{cum} metric is the equal energy hypothesis (EEH), where it is assumed that sounds of equal SEL_{cum} produce an equal risk for hearing loss (i.e., if the weighted SEL_{cum} of two sources are similar, a sound from a lower level source with a longer exposure duration may have similar risks to a shorter duration exposure from a higher level source). As has been shown to be the case with humans and terrestrial mammals (Henderson et al. 1991), the EEH does not always accurately describe all exposure situations for marine mammals due the inherent complexity of predicting TSs (e.g., Kastak et al. 2007; Mooney et al. 2009a; Mooney et al. 2009b; Finneran et al. 2010a; Finneran et al. 2010b; Finneran and Schlundt 2010; Kastelein et al. 2012b; Kastelein et al. 2013b; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Popov et al. 2014).

Factors like sound level (e.g., overall level, sensation level, or level above background), duration, duty cycle (intermittent versus continuous exposure; potential recovery between intermittent periods), number of transient components (short duration and high amplitude), and/or frequency (especially in relation to hearing sensitivity) often are also important factors associated with TSs (e.g., Buck et al. 1984; Clark et al. 1987; Ward 1991; Lataye and Campo 1996). This is especially the case for exposure to impulsive sound sources (Danielson et al. 1991; Henderson et al. 1991; Hamernik et al. 2003), which is why thresholds in this Technical Guidance are also expressed as a PK metric (see next section). However, in many cases the EEH approach functions reasonably well as a first-order approximation, especially for higher-level, short-duration sound exposures such as those that are most likely to result in TTS in marine mammals[28] (Finneran 2015). Additionally, no currently supported alternative method to accumulate exposure is available. If alternative methods become available, they can be evaluated and considered when the Technical Guidance is updated.

Recommended Accumulation Period

To apply the weighted SEL_{cum} metric, a specified accumulation period is needed. Generally, it is predicted that most receivers will minimize the amount of time they remain in the closest ranges to a sound source/activity. Exposures at the closest point of approach are the primary exposures contributing to a receiver's accumulated level (Gedamke et al. 2011). Additionally, several

---

[28] When possible, it is valuable for action proponents to indicate the exposure conditions under which these thresholds are likely to be exceeded.

important factors determine the likelihood and duration a receiver is expected to be in close proximity to a sound source (i.e., overlap in space and time between the source and receiver). For example, accumulation time for fast moving (relative to the receiver) mobile sources is driven primarily by the characteristics of source (i.e., speed, duty cycle). Conversely, for stationary sources, accumulation time is driven primarily by the characteristics of the receiver (i.e., swim speed and whether transient or resident to the area where the activity is occurring). NMFS recommends a maximum baseline accumulation period of 24 hours, but acknowledges that there may be specific exposure situations where this accumulation period requires adjustment (e.g., if activity lasts less than 24 hours or for situations where receivers are predicted to experience unusually long exposure durations[29]).

After sound exposure ceases or between successive sound exposures, the potential for recovery from hearing loss exists, with PTS resulting in incomplete recovery and TTS resulting in complete recovery. Predicting recovery from sound exposure can be quite complicated. Currently, recovery in wild marine mammals cannot be accurately quantified. However, Finneran et al. (2010a) and Finneran and Schlundt (2013) proposed a model that approximates recovery in bottlenose dolphins and whose applicability to other species and other exposure conditions has yet to be determined. In the development of the Technical Guidance's thresholds, NMFS assumes for intermittent, repeated exposure that there is no recovery between subsequent exposures, although it has been demonstrated in terrestrial mammals (Clark et al. 1987; Ward 1991) and more recently in a marine mammal studies (Finneran et al. 2010b; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Kastelein et al. 2015b), that there is a reduction in damage and hearing loss with intermittent exposures.

Existing NMFS thresholds have only accounted for proximity of the sound source to the receiver, but thresholds in this Technical Guidance (i.e., expressed as weighted SEL_{cum}) now take into account the duration, as well as level of exposure. NMFS recognizes that accounting for duration of exposure, although supported by the scientific literature, adds a new factor, as far as application of this metric to real-world activities and that not all action proponents may have the ability to easily apply this additional component.

NMFS does not provide specifications necessary to perform exposure modeling and relies on the action proponent to determine the model that best represents their activity. However, NMFS acknowledges that different action proponents may have different capabilities and levels of modeling sophistication. NMFS has provided a simple means of approximating exposure for action proponents that are unable to apply various factors into their model (See Appendix D).

NMFS will convene a working group to investigate means for deriving more realistic accumulation periods, especially for stationary sources (anticipated in 2018).

2.3.2.2 Peak Sound Pressure Level (PK) Metric[30]

Sound exposure containing transient components (e.g., short duration and high amplitude; impulsive sounds) can create a greater risk of causing direct mechanical fatigue to the inner ear (as opposed to strictly metabolic) compared to sounds that are strictly non-impulsive (Henderson and Hamernik 1986; Levine et al. 1998; Henderson et al. 2008). Often the risk of damage from these transients does not depend on the duration of exposure. This is the concept of "critical level," where damage switches from being primarily metabolic to more mechanical and short

---

[29] For example, where a resident population could be found in a small and/or confined area (Ferguson et al. 2015) and/or exposed to a long-duration activity with a large sound source, or where a continuous stationery activity is nearby an area where marine mammals congregate, like a pinniped pupping beach.

[30] <u>Note</u>: Do not confuse peak sound pressure level with *maximum* root mean square sound pressure level.

duration of impulse can be less than the ear's integration time, leading to the potential to damage beyond the level the ear can perceive (Akay 1978).

Human noise standards recognize and provide separate thresholds for impulsive sound sources using the PK metric (Occupational Safety and Health Administration (OSHA) 29 CFR 1910.95; Starck et al. 2003). Thus, weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ is not an appropriate metric to capture all the effects of impulsive sounds (i.e., often violates EEH; NIOSH 1998), which is why instantaneous PK level has also been chosen as part of NMFS' dual metric thresholds for impulsive sounds.[31] Auditory weighting is not considered appropriate with the PK metric, as direct mechanical damage associated with sounds having high peak sound pressures typically does not strictly reflect the frequencies an individual species hears best (Ward 1962; Saunders et al. 1985; ANSI 1986; DOD 2004; OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95). Thus, this Technical Guidance recommends that the PK thresholds be considered unweighted/flat-weighted within the generalized hearing range of marine mammals (i.e., 7 Hz to 160 kHz).

2.3.2.3 Comparison Among Metrics

NMFS' existing thresholds were expressed as root-mean-square sound pressure level (RMS SPL), which is a different metric from the PK and weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ that are being recommended for the PTS onset thresholds in this Technical Guidance. Thus, NMFS recommends caution when comparing prior thresholds to those presented in this document (i.e., metrics are not directly comparable). For example, a RMS SPL threshold of 180 dB is not equal to a PK threshold of 180 dB. Further, the weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ metric incorporates exposure duration and is an energy level with a different reference value (re: $1\mu\mathrm{Pa}^2$-s). Thus, it is not directly comparable to other metrics that describe sound pressure levels (re: 1 μPa)[32].

2.3.3 Development of PTS Onset Thresholds

The development of the PTS onset thresholds consisted of the following procedure described in Finneran 2016 (Appendix A[33]):

1. Identification of available data on marine mammal hearing and noise-induced hearing loss (e.g., Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2015; Finneran 2016 references listed in available reports/publications).

2. Methodology to derive marine mammal auditory weighting functions (described in more detail in Section 2.2.3 and Appendix A).

3. Evaluation and summary of currently available published data (32 studies found in Table 5) on hearing loss associated with sound exposure in marine mammals.
    - Because no published measurements exist on PTS in marine mammals, TTS onset measurements and associated thresholds were evaluated and summarized to extrapolate to PTS onset thresholds.

---

[31] For non-impulsive sounds, the weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ threshold will likely to result in the largest isopleth, compared to the PK threshold. Thus, for the majority of non-impulsive sounds, the consideration of the PK threshold is unnecessary. However, if a non-impulsive sound has the potential of exceeding the PK threshold associated with impulsive sounds, NMFS recommends these thresholds be considered (i.e., dual metrics).

Publications on how to estimate PK from SEL for seismic airguns and offshore impact pile drivers may be useful to action proponents (Galindo-Romero et al. 2015; Lippert et al. 2015).

[32] For more information and illustrations on metrics, see: Discovery of Sound in the Sea.

[33] Wright 2015 provides a critique of this methodology. For NMFS' response to this critique, see the Federal Register notice associated with the finalized Technical Guidance, specifically the section responding to public comments.

- Studies divided into the following categories:
    - Temporal Characteristics: Impulsive and Non-impulsive

    - Marine Mammal Hearing Groups: LF Cetaceans, MF Cetaceans, HF Cetaceans, PW Pinnipeds, and OW Pinniped

4. Determination of TTS onset threshold by individual (RLs, in both PK and SEL_{cum} metrics) based on methodology from Finneran 2016 for impulsive and non-impulsive sounds (Full detail in Appendix A).
    - <u>Non-impulsive sounds</u>:
        - Only TTS data from behavioral studies were used, since studies using AEP methodology typically result in larger thresholds shifts (e.g., up to 10 dB difference, Finneran et al. 2007a) and are considered to be non-representative (as illustrated in Appendix A, Figure A9)

Table 5: Available underwater marine mammal threshold shift studies.

References in Chronologic Order[+]	Sound Source (Sound Source Category)	Species (number of individuals^)
Kastak et al. 1999	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	California sea lion (1); northern elephant seal (1); harbor seal (1)
Finneran et al. 2000	Explosion simulator (impulsive)*****	Bottlenose dolphin (2); beluga (1)
Schlundt et al. 2000	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (5); beluga (2)
Finneran et al. 2002	Seismic watergun (impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1); beluga (1)
Finneran et al. 2003	Arc-gap transducer (impulsive)*****	California sea lion (2)
Nachtigall et al. 2003	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Nachtigall et al. 2004	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Finneran et al. 2005a	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (2)
Kastak et al. 2005	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	California sea lion (1); northern elephant seal (1); harbor seal (1)
Finneran et al. 2007a	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Lucke et al. 2009	Single airgun (impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Mooney et al. 2009a	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Mooney et al. 2009b	Mid-frequency sonar (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Finneran et al. 2010a	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (2)
Finneran et al. 2010b	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Finneran and Schlundt 2010	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (1)
Popov et al. 2011a	½ octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Yangtze finless porpoise (2)
Popov et al. 2011b	½ octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Beluga (1)
Kastelein et al. 2012a	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Harbor seal (2)
Kastelein et al. 2012b	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Finneran and Schlundt 2013	Tones (non-impulsive)	Bottlenose dolphin (2)
Popov et al. 2013	½ -octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Beluga (2)
Kastelein et al. 2013a	Octave-band noise (non-impulsive)	Harbor seal (1)
Kastelein et al. 2013b	Tone (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Popov et al. 2014	½ octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Beluga (2)
Kastelein et al. 2014a	1-2 kHz sonar (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Kastelein et al. 2014b	6.5 kHz tone (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Kastelein et al. 2015a	Impact pile driving (impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Kastelein et al. 2015b	6-7 kHz sweeps (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Finneran et al. 2015	Single airgun producing multiple shots (impulsive)*****	Bottlenose dolphin (3)
Popov et al. 2015	½ octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Beluga (1)
Kastelein et al. 2016	Impact pile driving (impulsive)*****	Harbor porpoise (2)
Reichmuth et al. 2016	Single airgun (impulsive) *****	Ringed seals (2); Spotted seals (2)
Popov et al. 2017	½ octave band noise (non-impulsive)	Beluga (1)
Kastelein et al. 2017b	Simultaneous airguns producing multiple shots (impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (1)
Kastelein et al. 2017c	3.5-4.1 kHz sonar (non-impulsive)	Harbor porpoise (2)

^Note: Some individuals have been used in multiple studies.

*****No incidents of temporary threshold shift were recorded in study.

- TTS onset derived on a per individual basis by combining available data to create single TTS growth curve (e.g., dB TTS/dB noise) by frequency as a function of SEL_{cum}.

- TTS onset was defined as the SEL_{cum} value from the growth curve interpolated at a value of TTS = 6 dB. Only datasets where data were available with a threshold shift (TS) above and below 6 dB were used to define TTS onset (i.e., extrapolation was not performed on datasets not meeting this criterion).

- o Interpolation was used to estimate SEL_{cum} necessary to induce 6 dB of TTS by hearing group (Appendix A, Figures A10-A13). Note: Appendix A, Figures A18-A20 illustrate available marine mammal TTS data in relation to the composite audiogram and auditory exposure function.

- o Finally, weighted thresholds for TTS onset were determined by the minimum value of the auditory exposure function (Equation 2), which is mathematically equivalent to $K + C$ (Table 6).

Table 6: TTS onset thresholds for non-impulsive sounds.

Hearing Group	K (dB)	C (dB)	Weighted TTS onset acoustic threshold (SEL_{cum})
Low-frequency (LF) cetaceans	179	0.13	179 dB
Mid-frequency (MF) cetaceans	177	1.20	178 dB
High-frequency (HF) cetaceans	152	1.36	153 dB
Phocid pinnipeds (underwater)	180	0.75	181 dB
Otariid pinnipeds (underwater)	198	0.64	199 dB

- Impulsive sounds:
  - o Available TTS data for impulsive sources were weighted based on auditory weighting functions for the appropriate hearing group (MF and HF cetaceans only from two studies: Finneran et al. 2002; Lucke et al. 2009).

  - o For hearing groups, where impulsive TTS onset data did not exist (LF cetaceans and PW and OW pinnipeds), Finneran (2015) derived impulsive TTS onset thresholds using the relationship between non-impulsive TTS onset thresholds and impulsive TTS onset thresholds for MF and HF cetaceans (i.e., similar to what was presented in Southall et al. 2007). Using the mean/median of these data resulted in an 11 dB relationship, which was used as a surrogate for the other hearing groups (i.e., non-impulsive TTS threshold was 11 dB higher than impulsive TTS threshold).

  - o A similar approach was investigated for the PK threshold, resulting in a 45 dB relationship, which was considered unrealistic (approaching cavitation level of water; Southall et al. 2007). Upon further consideration, the auditory system's dynamic range was determined a more appropriate methodology for estimating PK sound pressure thresholds.[34]

    The dynamic range methodology assumes that the PK TTS onset acoustic threshold for MF and HF cetaceans defines the upper end of

---

[34] Dynamic range is used in human noise standards to define the PK acoustic threshold for impulsive sounds (e.g., 140 dB from OSHA 29 CFR 1910.95). For the purposes of this Technical Guidance, the intent is to relate the threshold of audibility and TTS onset level, not the threshold of pain, as dynamic range is typically defined (Yost 2007).

those hearing groups' dynamic range (i.e., PK threshold: 224 dB for MF cetaceans and PK threshold: 196 dB for HF cetaceans), with the threshold of audibility derived from the frequency of best hearing (f_0) from the composite audiogram (i.e., 54 dB for MF cetaceans and 48 dB for HF cetaceans) defining the lower end of the groups' dynamic range.

This results in a dynamic range of 170 dB for MF cetaceans and 148 dB for HF cetaceans. The median/mean dynamic range from these two hearing groups (i.e., 159 dB) is used as the surrogate dynamic range for LF cetaceans (best hearing at f_0= 54 dB; Resulting in a PK TTS threshold of 213 dB); PW pinnipeds (best hearing at f_0=53 dB; Resulting in a PK TTS threshold of 212 dB); and OW pinnipeds (best hearing at f_0 =67 dB; Resulting in a PK TTS threshold of 226 dB).

5. Extrapolation for PTS onset threshold (in both PK and SEL metrics) based on data from humans and terrestrial mammals, with the assumption that the mechanisms associated with noise-induced TS in marine mammals is similar, if not identical, to that recorded in terrestrial mammals.

    - Non-impulsive sounds:
        - PTS onset thresholds were estimated using TTS growth rates based on those marine mammal studies where 20 dB or more of a TS was induced. This was done to estimate more accurately PTS onset, since using growth rates based on smaller TSs are often shallower than compared to those inducing greater TSs (See Appendix A, Figures A10-A13).

        - PTS onset was derived using the same methodology as TTS onset, with PTS onset defined as the $\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$ value from the fitted curve at a TTS of 40 dB.

        - Offset between TTS and PTS onset thresholds were examined and ranged from 13 to 37 dB (mean/median: 25/25 dB for cetacean data). Thus, based on these data, a conservative 20 dB offset was chosen to estimate PTS onset thresholds from TTS onset thresholds for non-impulsive sources (i.e., 20 dB was added to K to determine PTS onset, assuming the shape of the PTS auditory exposure function is identical to the TTS auditory exposure function for that hearing group).

    - Impulsive sounds: Based on limited available marine mammal impulsive data, the relationships previously derived in Southall et al. (2007), which relied upon terrestrial mammal growth rates (Henderson and Hamernik 1982; Henderson and Hamernik 1986; Price and Wansack 1989; Levine et al. 1998; Henderson et al. 2008), was used to predict PTS onset:

        - Resulting in an approximate 15 dB difference between TTS and PTS onset thresholds in the $\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$ metric.

        - Southall et al. (2007) recommended a 6 dB of TTS/dB of noise growth rate for PK thresholds. This recommendation was based on several factors, including ensuring that the PK acoustic threshold did not unrealistically exceed the cavitation threshold of water. Resulting in an approximate 6 dB difference between TTS and PTS onset thresholds in the PK metric.

III. UPDATING OF ACOUSTIC TECHNICAL GUIDANCE AND THRESHOLDS

Research on the effects of anthropogenic sound on marine mammals has increased dramatically in the last decade and will likely continue to increase in the future. As such, the Technical Guidance will be reviewed periodically and updated as appropriate to reflect the compilation, interpretation, and synthesis of the scientific literature.

NMFS' initial approach for updating current thresholds for protected marine species consisted of providing thresholds for underwater PTS onset for marine mammals via this document. As more data become available, thresholds may be established for additional protected marine species, such as sea turtles and marine fishes. As with this document, public review and outside peer review will be integral to the process.

3.1 PROCEDURE AND TIMELINE FOR UPDATING THE TECHNICAL GUIDANCE

NMFS will continue to monitor and evaluate new data as they become available and periodically convene staff from our various offices, regions, and science centers to update the Technical Guidance as appropriate (anticipating updates to occur on a three to five year cycle). In addition to evaluating new, relevant scientific studies, NMFS will also periodically re-examine basic concepts and definitions (e.g., hearing groups, PTS, TTS, auditory weighting functions), appropriate metrics, temporal and spatial considerations, and other relevant topics. Updates will be posted at Link to Technical Guidance web page.

Since the methodology for deriving composite audiograms and associated marine mammal auditory weighting functions, as well as TTS thresholds is data driven, any new information that becomes available has the potential to cause some amount of change for that specific hearing group but also other hearing groups, if they rely on surrogate data. It may not be feasible to make changes every time a new data point becomes available. Instead, NMFS will periodically examine new data to date and consider the impacts of those studies on the Technical Guidance to determine what revisions/updates may be appropriate. At the same time, there may be special circumstances that merit evaluation of data on a more accelerated timeline (e.g., LF cetacean data that could result in significant changes to the current Technical Guidance).

3.1.1 Consideration for New Scientific Publication

During the Technical Guidance's recent review under EO 13795 (i.e., public comment period; 82 FR 24950; May 31, 2017), several commenters provided information on newly published scientific literature (i.e., 12 publications) for consideration and inclusion in a revised version of the Technical Guidance. NMFS reviewed all literature suggested by commenters. The majority of suggested papers were either already considered within the 2016 Technical Guidance or were not applicable for incorporation (i.e., many newly available marine mammal audiograms were collected via auditory evoked potential (AEP), which cannot be directly incorporated in the current methodology). Of the studies suggested, only the Branstetter et al. 2017 publication, which provides behavioral audiograms for six individual killer whales, was appropriate for consideration within the Technical Guidance. Since the close of the public comment period, a paper providing two new additional behavioral audiograms for harbor porpoise (Kastelein et al. 2017a), a paper examining TTS in harbor porpoise exposed to multiple airgun shots (Kastelein et al. 2017b), and a paper examining TTS in harbor porpoise exposed to mid-frequency sonar playbacks (Kastelein et al. 2017c) were published. These three additional papers are also appropriate for consideration within the Technical Guidance.

The Technical Guidance's methodology (Appendix A) is data driven, meaning every new publication has the potential to result in some change to either the thresholds and/or auditory weighting functions for a single or multiple hearing groups (i.e., those groups whose data are used as surrogates for other hearing groups), and with every change comes a necessary transition period to allow action proponents to adapt to these changes. Thus, there are scientific, as well as practical implications that need consideration before making even a minor a change to the Technical Guidance. One commenter said it best by "The value of a revision of any science-based advice hinges on the balance between the availability of new scientific evidence and the need for a period of stability. The greater the complexity of the advice the greater the need for a long stable period to assimilate that advice before it is updated[35]." The Marine Mammal Commission (MMC) and U.S. Navy offered similar cautions about the practicality of revising the Technical Guidance every time a new study becomes available.

Upon consideration of these most recent studies during our review under EO 13795 and considering recommendations from other Federal agencies and public commenters, NMFS determined it is not practical from an implementation standpoint to add these studies at this time. NMFS will include these studies in the next revision of this document (i.e., Version 3.0) and adhere to our stipulated 3 to 5 year update schedule, where we can evaluate all new relevant publications and make changes in a more predictable manner.

3.1.1.1 Preliminary Analysis of Branstetter et al. 2017, Kastelein et al. 2017a, Kastelein et al. 2017b, and Kastelein et al. 2017c

NMFS conducted a preliminary analysis examining the new data provided in Branstetter et al. 2017, Kastelein et al. 2017a, Kastelein et al. 2017b, and Kastelein et al. 2017c in the context of the Technical Guidance's current MF and HF cetacean composite audiograms (Branstetter et al. 2017; Kastelein et al. 2017a) and HF cetacean TTS/PTS onset thresholds (Kastelein et al. 2017b; Kastelein et al. 2017c).

Branstetter et al. 2017

The Technical Guidance's composite audiogram for MF cetaceans does incorporate behavioral audiograms from two individual killer whales (i.e., Vigga and Yakka from Szymanski et al. 1999). In Figure 3 from the Branstetter et al. 2017 publication, they plot Vigga and Yakka's audiogram data as a comparison to the audiograms obtained to in their study. From this figure and corresponding threshold table (Table 1 in Branstetter et al. 2017), in the killer whale's most sensitive hearing range, the data already included in the Technical Guidance align with Branstetter et al.'s new audiograms, and for most frequencies, Vigga and Yakka have lower thresholds.

Kastelein et al. 2017a

The Technical Guidance's composite audiogram for HF cetaceans does incorporate behavioral audiograms for three harbor porpoises (i.e., PpSH047 and Jerry from Kastelein et al. 2010; ID No. 04 from Kastelein et al. 2015c). In Figure 1 from Kastelein et al. 2017a, they plot their previously published audiograms from these three individuals as a comparison to the two new individual audiograms obtained in this study. Kastelein et al. (2017) concluded from this most recent study "The basic audiograms of the young female and male harbor porpoises in the present study were similar to those of the three previously tested young male harbor porpoises (Fig 1)."

---

[35] Link to public comment made on Regulations.gov.

Kastelein et al. 2017b

In this study, a harbor porpoise was exposed to either 10 or 20 consecutive shots from two airings simultaneously. A mean threshold shift of 4.4 dB occurred after exposure to a weighted cumulative level of 140.3 dB. The Technical Guidance's TTS onset threshold (weighted SEL_{cum}) for HF cetaceans and impulsive sources is 140 dB, which is consistent with the results from this most recent study. This paper also concludes, "the initial results indicate that the frequency-weighting function proposed by NOAA (NMFS, 2016) provides a reasonably robust measure of low levels of TTS occurring over a range of spectra of impulsive sound sources."

Kastelein et al. 2017c

This study exposed two harbor porpoises to mid-frequency sonar (3.5 to 4.1 kHz) and reported that to induce a 6 dB threshold shift in harbor porpoises an unweighted cumulative level between 175 and 180 dB would be needed. If these data were weighted using the Technical Guidance's auditory weighting function, the values would be ~157.7 and ~162.7 dB SEL_{cum}[36]. The Technical Guidance's TTS onset threshold (weighted SEL_{cum}) for HF cetaceans and non-impulsive sources is 153 dB, which is consistent with the results from this most recent study (i.e., the thresholds from Kastelein et al. 2017c are likely slightly higher than the Technical Guidance because it was an intermittent source allowing for a greater potential for recovery between pauses of the various signal components).

Preliminary Conclusions

Thus, from this preliminary analysis, NMFS concludes that the Branstetter el. 2017 and Kastelein et al. 2017a audiograms are consistent with data already included in the Technical Guidance for these two species (i.e., the data from these two recent studies align with previous data collected and incorporated within the current version of the Technical Guidance). Additionally, the HF cetacean TTS data presented in Kastelein et al. 2017b and Kastelein et al. 2017c are consistent with the HF cetacean thresholds presented in the Technical Guidance.

---

[36] NMFS contacted the authors of this paper to confirm weighted levels.

APPENDIX A: FINNERAN TECHNICAL REPORT

The entire Finneran Technical Report (Finneran 2016), regarding methodology for deriving auditory weighting functions and thresholds for marine mammal species under NMFS' jurisdiction, is included for reference in Appendix A. Its contents have not been modified by NMFS, other than adding "A" before figures and tables to denote Appendix A and be consistent with the other appendices in the Technical Guidance.

Notes:

a. Literature cited in this section are included at the end of this Appendix (i.e., not all references found in this Appendix are included in the Literature Cited for the Technical Guidance). Additionally, terminology, symbols, and abbreviations used in this appendix may not match those used elsewhere in the Technical Guidance.

b. The derivation of the Technical Guidance's thresholds and auditory weighting functions are from two primary sets of data: 1) Audiogram data (used to derive composite audiograms for each hearing group) and 2) TTS onset data (used to derive auditory weighting functions and TTS onset thresholds by hearing group). For each of these two primary data sets, either data points were derived directly from the published study or if data were originally reported in terms of sound pressure level and duration, they converted to sound exposure level via standard relationships.

c. Since the final Finneran Technical Report was received, an additional TTS study became available (Kastelein et al. 2016). Information regarding this study is added as a footnote by NMFS.

d. After the Technical Guidance's finalization, an additional two TTS studies became available (Kastelein et al. 2017b; Kastelein et al. 2017c). In the Kastelein et al. 2017b study, a harbor porpoise was exposed to either 10 or 20 consecutive shots from two airguns simultaneously. Kastelein et al. 2017c exposed two harbor porpoises to mid-frequency sonar (3.5 to 4.1 kHz). The HF cetacean TTS data (i.e., TTS onset levels) presented in these two most recent studies are consistent with the HF cetacean thresholds presented in the Technical Guidance.

e. Additionally, two behavioral audiogram publications became available after the Technical Guidance's finalization in 2016 (Branstetter et al. 2017; Kastelein et al. 2017a). However, upon consideration of these two studies during EO 13795 review of the Technical Guidance, including recommendations from other Federal agencies (e.g. Navy), NMFS determined it is not practical from an implementation standpoint to add these studies at this time (i.e., Version 2.0). NMFS will include these studies in the next revision of this document (i.e., Version 3.0). From this preliminary analysis, NMFS concludes that the Branstetter el. 2017 and Kastelein et al. 2017a audiograms are consistent with data already included in the Technical Guidance for these two species (i.e., the data from these two recent studies align with previous data collected and incorporated within the current version of the Technical Guidance).

TECHNICAL REPORT 3026
December 2016

Auditory Weighting Functions and TTS/PTS Exposure Functions for Marine Mammals Exposed to Underwater Noise

J. J. Finneran

Approved for public release.

SSC Pacific
San Diego, CA 92152-5001

SSC SAN DIEGO
San Diego, California 92152-5001

T. V. Flynn, CAPT, USN
Commanding Officer

C. A. Keeney
Executive Director

ADMINISTRATIVE INFORMATION

This work described in this report was prepared for Commander, U.S. Fleet Forces Command, Norfolk, VA, by the Marine Mammal Scientific & Vet Support Branch (Code 71510) of the Biosciences Division (Code 71500), Space and Naval Warfare Systems Center Pacific (SSC Pacific), San Diego, CA.

Released under authority of
M. J. Xitco, Head
Biosciences Division

EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

The US Navy's Tactical Training Theater Assessment and Planning (TAP) Program addresses environmental challenges that affect Navy training ranges and operating areas. As part of the TAP process, acoustic effects analyses are conducted to estimate the potential effects of Navy activities that introduce high-levels of sound or explosive energy into the marine environment. Acoustic effects analyses begin with mathematical modeling to predict the sound transmission patterns from Navy sources. These data are then coupled with marine species distribution and abundance data to determine the sound levels likely to be received by various marine species. Finally, criteria and thresholds are applied to estimate the specific effects that animals exposed to Navy-generated sound may experience.

This document describes the rationale and steps used to define proposed numeric thresholds for predicting auditory effects on marine mammals exposed to active sonars, other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources, explosives, pile driving, and air guns for Phase 3 of the TAP Program. Since the derivation of TAP Phase 2 acoustic criteria and thresholds, important new data have been obtained related to the effects of noise on marine mammal hearing. Therefore, for Phase 3, new criteria and thresholds for the onset of temporary and permanent hearing loss have been developed, following a consistent approach for all species of interest and utilizing all relevant, available data. The effects of noise frequency on hearing loss are incorporated by using auditory weighting functions to emphasize noise at frequencies where a species is more sensitive to noise and de-emphasize noise at frequencies where susceptibility is low.

Marine mammals were divided into six groups for analysis: low-frequency cetaceans (group LF: mysticetes), mid-frequency cetaceans (group MF: delphinids, beaked whales, sperm whales), high-frequency cetaceans (group HF: porpoises, river dolphins), sirenians (group SI: manatees), phocids in water (group PW: true seals), and otariids and other non-phocid marine carnivores in water (group OW: sea lions, walruses, otters, polar bears).

For each group, a frequency-dependent weighting function and numeric thresholds for the onset of temporary threshold shift (TTS) and permanent threshold shift (PTS) were derived from available data describing hearing abilities of and effects of noise on marine mammals. The resulting weighting function amplitudes are illustrated in Figure AE-1; Table AE-1 summarizes the parameters necessary to calculate the weighting function amplitudes. For Navy Phase 3 analyses, the onset of TTS is defined as a TTS of 6 dB measured approximately 4 min after exposure. PTS is assumed to occur from exposures resulting in 40 dB or more of TTS measured approximately 4 min after exposure. Exposures just sufficient to cause TTS or PTS are denoted as "TTS onset" or "PTS onset" exposures.

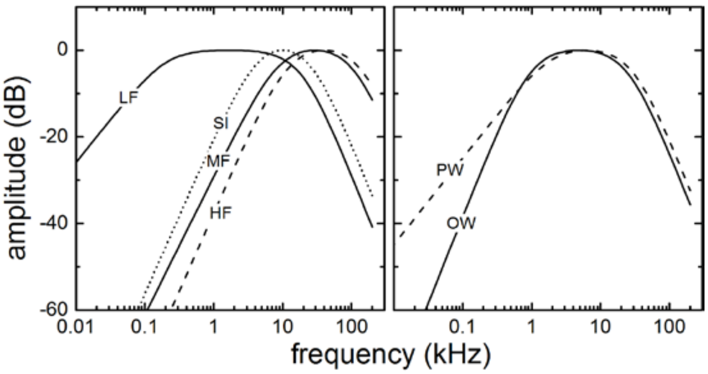


Figure AE-1. Navy Phase 3 weighting functions for all species groups. Parameters required to generate the functions are provided in Table AE-1.

Table AE-1. Summary of weighting function parameters and TTS/PTS thresholds. SEL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa^{2}s and peak SPL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa.

$W(f)=C+10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{\left[1+(f/f_1)^2\right]^a\left[1+(f/f_2)^2\right]^b}\right\}$						Non-impulsive		Impulse			
						TTS threshold	PTS threshold	TTS threshold		PTS threshold	
Group	a	b	f_1 (kHz)	f_2 (kHz)	C (dB)	SEL (weighted)	SEL (weighted)	SEL (weighted)	peak SPL (unweighted)	SEL (weighted)	peak SPL (unweighted)
LF	1	2	0.20	19	0.13	179	199	168	213	183	219
MF	1.6	2	8.8	110	1.20	178	198	170	224	185	230
HF	1.8	2	12	140	1.36	153	173	140	196	155	202
SI	1.8	2	4.3	25	2.62	186	206	175	220	190	226
OW	2	2	0.94	25	0.64	199	219	188	226	203	232
PW	1	2	1.9	30	0.75	181	201	170	212	185	218

To compare the Phase 3 weighting functions and TTS/PTS thresholds to those used in TAP Phase 2 analyses, both the weighting function shape and the weighted threshold values must be taken into account; the weighted thresholds by themselves only indicate the TTS/PTS threshold at the most susceptible frequency (based on the relevant weighting function). In contrast, the TTS/PTS *exposure functions* incorporate both the shape of the weighting function and the weighted threshold value, they provide the best means of comparing the frequency-dependent TTS/PTS thresholds for Phase 2 and 3. Figures AE-2 and AE-3 compare the TTS/PTS exposure functions for non-impulsive sounds (e.g., sonars) and impulsive sounds (e.g., explosions), respectively, used in TAP Phase 2 and Phase 3.

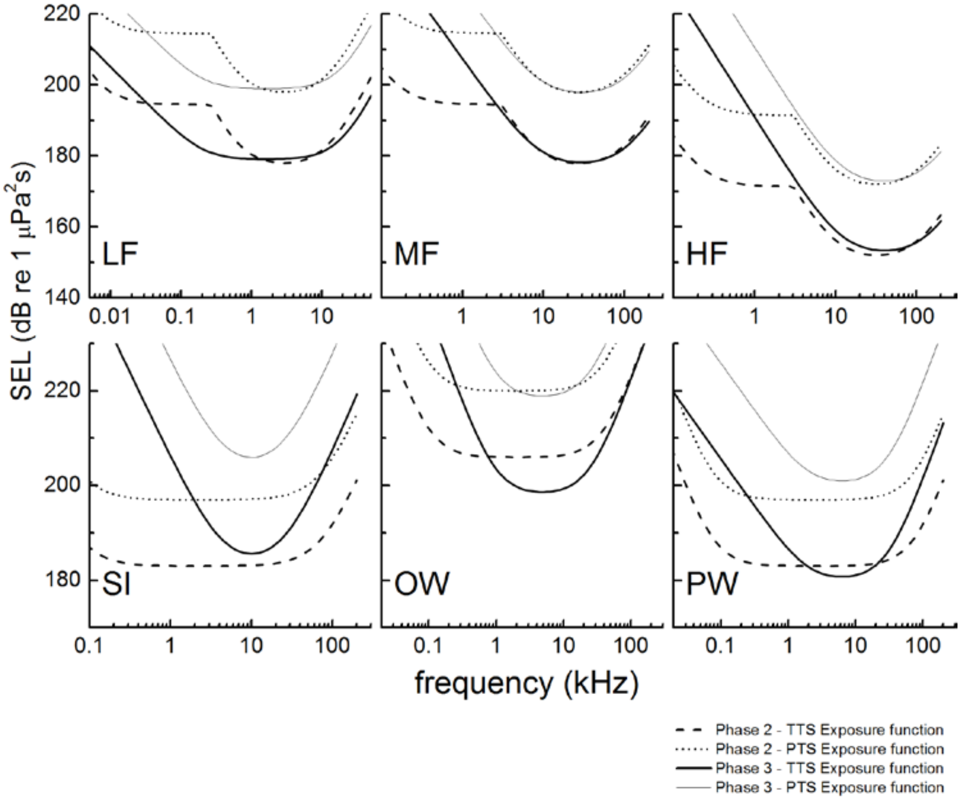


Figure AE-2. **TTS and PTS exposure functions for sonars and other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources. Heavy solid lines — Navy Phase 3 TTS exposure functions (Table AE-1). Thin solid lines — Navy Phase 3 PTS exposure functions (Table AE-1). Dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 TTS exposure functions. Short dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 PTS exposure functions.**

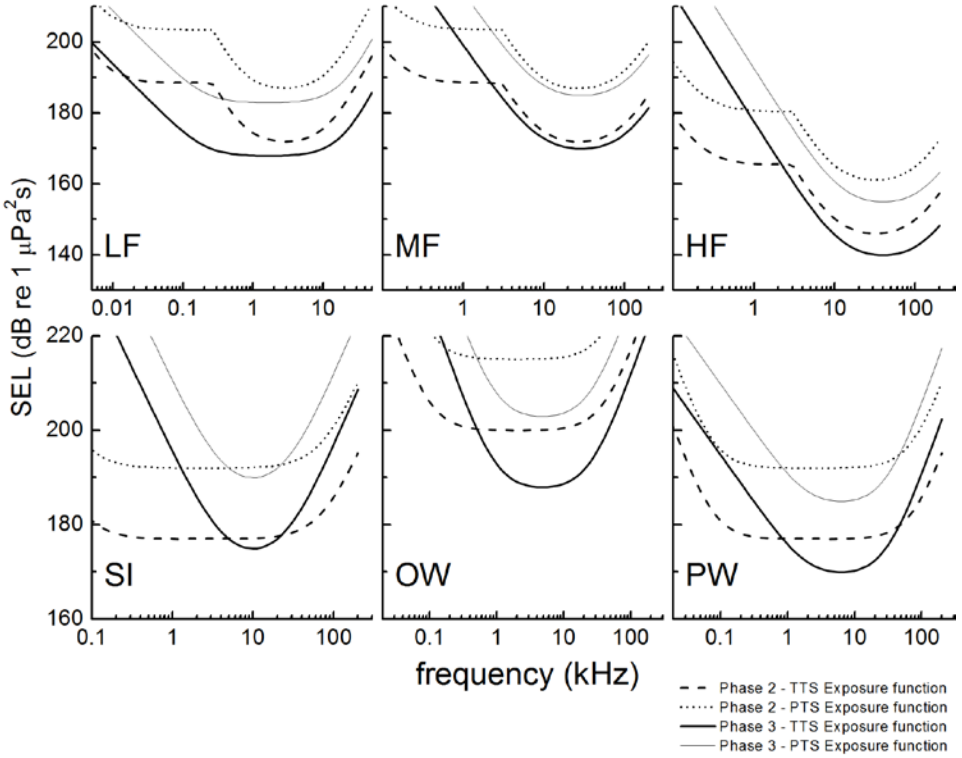


Figure AE-3. **TTS and PTS exposure functions for explosives, impact pile driving, air guns, and other impulsive sources. Heavy solid lines — Navy Phase 3 TTS exposure functions (Table AE-1). Thin solid lines — Navy Phase 3 PTS exposure functions (Table AE-1). Dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 TTS exposure functions. Short dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 PTS exposure functions.**

The most significant differences between the Phase 2 and Phase 3 functions include: (1) Thresholds at low frequencies are generally higher for Phase 3 compared to Phase 2. This is because the Phase 2 weighting functions utilized the "M-weighting" functions at lower frequencies, where no TTS existed at that time. Since derivation of the Phase 2 weighting functions, additional data have been collected to support the use of new functions more similar to human auditory weighting functions. (2) Impulsive TTS/PTS thresholds near the region of best hearing sensitivity are lower for Phase 3 compared to Phase 2.

I. INTRODUCTION

1.1 OVERVIEW

The US Navy's Tactical Training Theater Assessment and Planning (TAP) Program addresses environmental challenges that affect Navy training ranges and operating areas. As part of the TAP process, acoustic effects analyses are conducted to estimate the potential effects of Navy training and testing activities that introduce high-levels of sound or explosive energy into the marine environment. Acoustic effects analyses begin with mathematical modeling to predict the sound transmission patterns from Navy sources. These data are then coupled with marine species distribution and abundance data to determine sound levels likely to be received by various marine species. Finally, criteria and thresholds are applied to estimate the specific effects that animals exposed to Navy-generated sound may experience.

This document describes the rationale and steps used to define proposed numeric thresholds for predicting auditory effects on marine mammals exposed to underwater sound from active sonars, other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources, explosives, pile driving, and air guns for Phase 3 of the TAP Program. The weighted threshold values and auditory weighting function shapes are summarized in Section 12.

1.2 IMPULSE VS. NON-IMPULSIVE NOISE

When analyzing the auditory effects of noise exposure, it is often helpful to broadly categorize noise as either impulse noise — noise with high peak sound pressure, short duration, fast rise-time, and broad frequency content — or non-impulsive (i.e., steady-state) noise. When considering auditory effects, sonars, other coherent active sources, and vibratory pile driving are considered to be non-impulsive sources, while explosives, impact pile driving, and air guns are treated as impulsive sources. Note that the terms non-impulsive or steady-state do not necessarily imply long duration signals, only that the acoustic signal has sufficient duration to overcome starting transients and reach a steady-state condition. For harmonic signals, sounds with duration greater than approximately 5 to 10 cycles are generally considered to be steady-state.

1.3 NOISE-INDUCED THRESHOLD SHIFTS

Exposure to sound with sufficient duration and sound pressure level (SPL) may result in an elevated hearing threshold (i.e., a loss of hearing sensitivity), called a noise-induced threshold shift (NITS). If the hearing threshold eventually returns to normal, the NITS is called a temporary threshold shift (TTS); otherwise, if thresholds remain elevated after some extended period of time, the remaining NITS is called a permanent threshold shift (PTS). TTS and PTS data have been used to guide the development of safe exposure guidelines for people working in noisy environments. Similarly, TTS and PTS criteria and thresholds form the cornerstone of Navy analyses to predict auditory effects in marine mammals incidentally exposed to intense underwater sound during naval activities.

1.4 AUDITORY WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS

Animals are not equally sensitive to noise at all frequencies. To capture the frequency-dependent nature of the effects of noise, *auditory weighting functions* are used. Auditory weighting functions are mathematical functions used to emphasize frequencies where animals are more susceptible to noise exposure and de-emphasize frequencies where animals are less susceptible. The functions may be thought of as frequency-dependent filters that are applied to a noise exposure before a single, weighted SPL or sound exposure level (SEL) is calculated. The filter shapes are normally “band-pass” in nature; i.e., the function amplitude resembles an inverted “U” when plotted versus frequency. The weighting function amplitude is approximately flat within a limited range of frequencies, called the “pass-band,” and declines at frequencies below and above the pass-band.

Auditory weighting functions for humans were based on *equal loudness contours* — curves that show the combinations of SPL and frequency that result in a sensation of equal loudness in a human listener. Equal loudness contours are in turn created from data collected during loudness comparison tasks. Analogous tasks are difficult to perform with non-verbal animals; as a result, equal loudness contours are available for only a single marine mammal (a dolphin) across a limited range of frequencies (2.5 to 113 kHz) (Finneran and Schlundt, 2011). In lieu of performing loudness comparison tests, reaction times to tones can be measured, under the assumption that reaction time is correlated with subjective loudness (Stebbins, 1966; Pfingst et al., 1975). From the reaction time vs. SPL data, curves of equal response latency can be created and used as proxies for equal loudness contours.

Just as human damage risk criteria use auditory weighting functions to capture the frequency-dependent aspects of noise, US Navy acoustic impact analyses use weighting functions to capture the frequency-dependency of TTS and PTS in marine mammals.

1.5 TAP PHASE 3 WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS AND TTS/PTS THRESHOLDS

Navy weighting functions for TAP Phase 2 (Finneran and Jenkins, 2012) were based on the “M-weighting” curves defined by Southall et al. (2007), with additional high-frequency emphasis for cetaceans based on equal loudness contours for a bottlenose dolphin (Finneran and Schlundt, 2011). Phase 2 TTS/PTS thresholds also relied heavily on the recommendations of Southall et al. (2007), with modifications based on preliminary data for the effects of exposure frequency on dolphin TTS (Finneran, 2010; Finneran and Schlundt, 2010) and limited TTS data for harbor porpoises (Lucke et al., 2009; Kastelein et al., 2011).

Since the derivation of TAP Phase 2 acoustic criteria and thresholds, new data have been obtained regarding marine mammal hearing (e.g., Dow Piniak et al., 2012; Martin et al., 2012; Ghoul and Reichmuth, 2014; Sills et al., 2014; Sills et al., 2015), marine mammal equal latency contours (e.g., Reichmuth, 2013; Wensveen et al., 2014; Mulsow et al., 2015), and the effects of noise on marine mammal hearing (e.g., Kastelein et al., 2012b; Kastelein et al., 2012a; Finneran and Schlundt, 2013; Kastelein et al., 2013a; Kastelein et al., 2013b; Popov et al., 2013; Kastelein et al., 2014b; Kastelein et al., 2014a; Popov et al., 2014; Finneran et al., 2015; Kastelein et al., 2015c; Kastelein et al., 2015b; Popov et al., 2015). As a result, new weighting functions and TTS/PTS thresholds have been developed for Phase 3. The new criteria and thresholds are based on all relevant data and feature a consistent approach for all species of interest.

Marine mammals were divided into six groups for analysis. For each group, a frequency-dependent weighting function and numeric thresholds for the onset of TTS and PTS were derived from available data describing hearing abilities and effects of noise on marine mammals. Measured or predicted auditory threshold data, as well as measured equal latency contours, were used to influence the weighting function shape for each group. For species groups for which TTS data are available, the weighting function parameters were adjusted to provide the best fit to the experimental data. The same methods were then applied to other groups for which TTS data did not exist.

II. WEIGHTING FUNCTIONS AND EXPOSURE FUNCTIONS

The shapes of the Phase 3 auditory weighting functions are based on a generic band-pass filter described by

$$W(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{\left(f/f_1\right)^{2a}}{\left[1+\left(f/f_1\right)^2\right]^a\left[1+\left(f/f_2\right)^2\right]^b}\right\}, \qquad \text{(A1)}$$

where $W(f)$ is the weighting function amplitude (in dB) at the frequency f (in kHz). The shape of the filter is defined by the parameters C, f_1, f_2, a, and b (Figs. A1 and A2, left panels):

C *weighting function gain* (dB). The value of C defines the vertical position of the curve. Changing the value of C shifts the function up/down. The value of C is often chosen to set the maximum amplitude of W to 0 dB (i.e., the value of C does not necessarily equal the peak amplitude of the curve).

f_1 *low-frequency cutoff* (kHz). The value of f_1 defines the lower limit of the filter pass-band; i.e., the lower frequency at which the weighting function amplitude begins to decline or “roll-off” from the flat, central portion of the curve. The specific amplitude at f_1 depends on the value of a. Decreasing f_1 will enlarge the pass-band of the function (the flat, central portion of the curve).

f_2 *high-frequency cutoff* (kHz). The value of f_2 defines the upper limit of the filter pass-band; i.e., the upper frequency at which the weighting function amplitude begins to roll-off from the flat, central portion of the curve. The amplitude at f_2 depends on the value of b. Increasing f_2 will enlarge the pass-band of the function.

a *low-frequency exponent* (dimensionless). The value of a defines the rate at which the weighting function amplitude declines with frequency at the lower frequencies. As frequency decreases, the change in weighting function amplitude becomes linear with the logarithm of frequency, with a slope of $20a$ dB/decade. Larger values of a result in lower amplitudes at f_1 and steeper rolloffs at frequencies below f_1.

b *high-frequency exponent* (dimensionless). The value of b defines the rate at which the weighting function amplitude declines with frequency at the upper frequencies. As frequency increases, the change in weighting function amplitude becomes linear with the logarithm of frequency, with a slope of $-20b$ dB/decade. Larger values of b result in lower amplitudes at f_2 and steeper rolloffs at frequencies above f_2.

If $a = 2$ and $b = 2$, Eq. (A1) is equivalent to the functions used to define Navy Phase 2 Type I and EQL weighting functions, M-weighting functions, and the human C-weighting function (American National Standards Institute (ANSI), 2001; Southall et al., 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012). The change from fixed to variable exponents for Phase 3 was done to allow the low- and high-frequency rolloffs to match available experimental data. During implementation, the weighting function defined by Eq. (A1) is used in conjunction with a weighted threshold for TTS or PTS expressed in units of SEL.

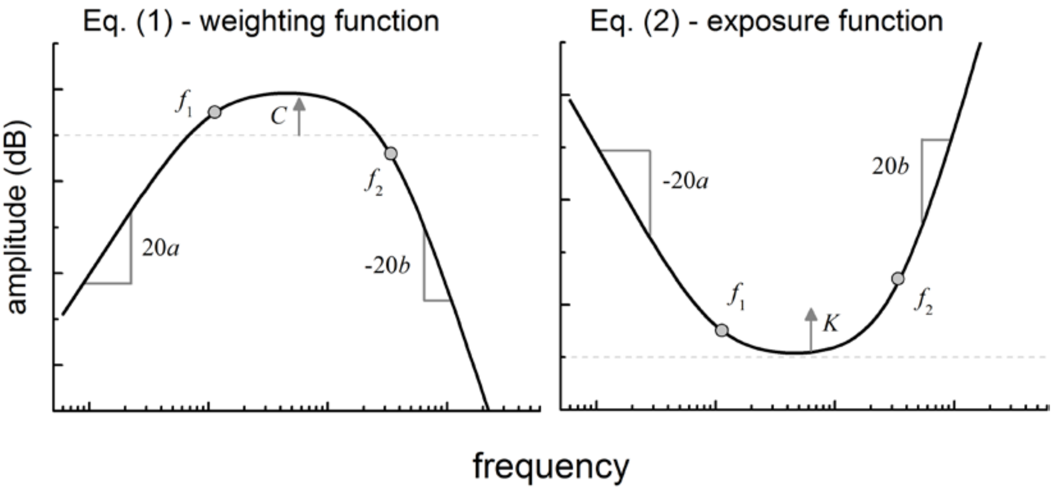


Figure A1. **Examples of (left) weighting function amplitude described by Eq. (A1) and (right) exposure function described by Eq. (A2). The parameters f_1 and f_2 specify the extent of the filter pass-band, while the exponents a and b control the rate of amplitude change below f_1 and above f_2, respectively. As the frequency decreases below f_1 or above f_2, the amplitude approaches linear-log behavior with a slope magnitude of $20a$ or $20b$ dB/decade, respectively. The constants C and K determine the vertical positions of the curves.**

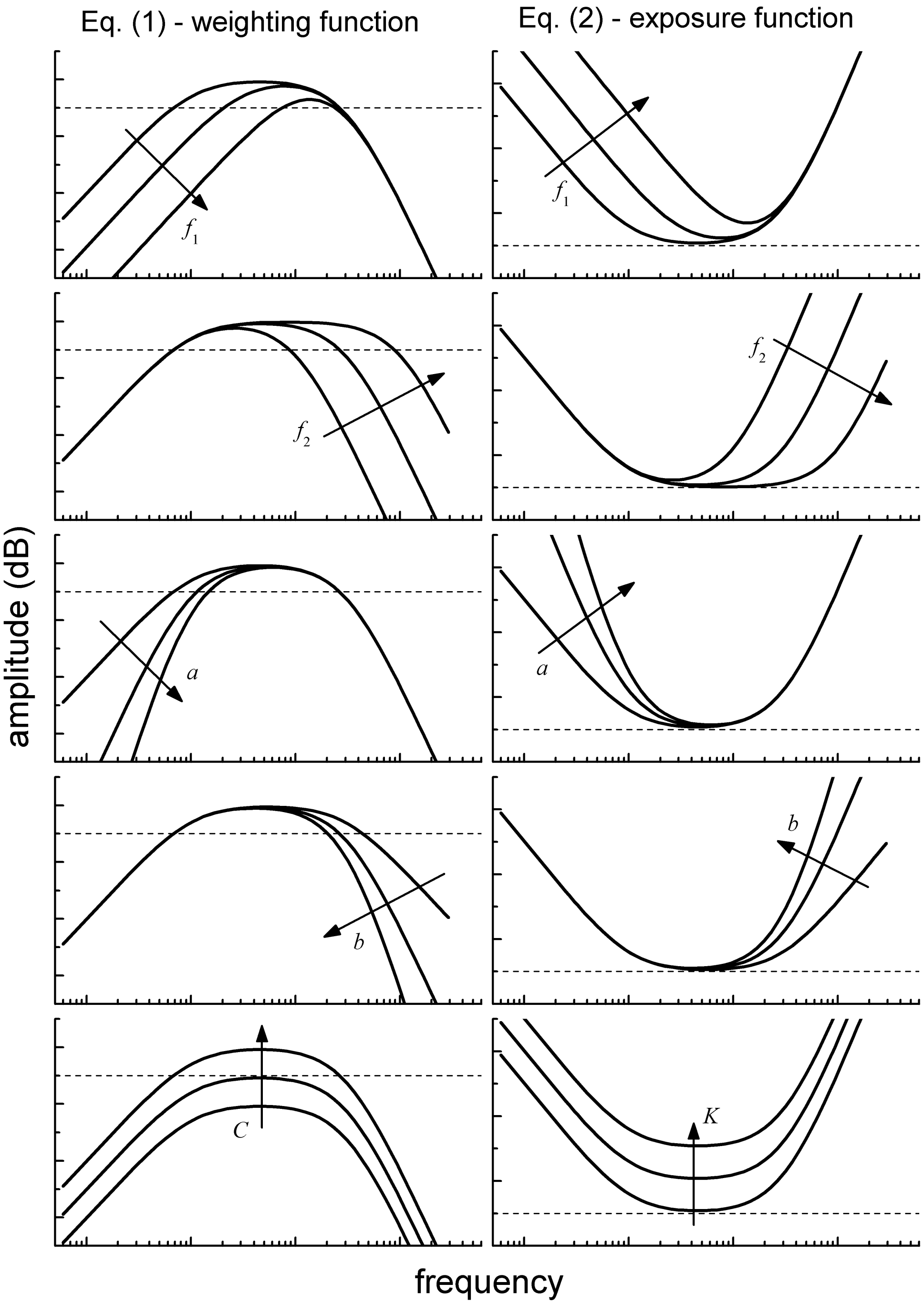


Figure A2. **Influence of parameter values on the resulting shapes of the weighting functions (left) and exposure functions (right). The arrows indicate the direction of change when the designated parameter is increased.**

For developing and visualizing the effects of the various weighting functions, it is helpful to invert Eq. (A1), yielding

$$E(f) = K - 10\log_{10}\left\{\frac{\left(f/f_1\right)^{2a}}{\left[1+\left(f/f_1\right)^2\right]^a\left[1+\left(f/f_2\right)^2\right]^b}\right\}, \tag{A2}$$

where $E(f)$ is the acoustic exposure as a function of frequency f, the parameters f_1, f_2, a, and b are identical to those in Eq. (A1), and K is a constant. The function described by Eq. (A2) has a "U-shape" similar to an audiogram or equal loudness/latency contour (Figs. A1 and A2, right panels). If K is adjusted to set the minimum value of $E(f)$ to match the weighted threshold for the onset of TTS or PTS, Eq. (A2) reveals the manner in which the exposure necessary to cause TTS or PTS varies with frequency. Equation (A2) therefore allows the frequency-weighted threshold values to be directly compared to TTS data. The function defined by Eq. (A2) is referred to as an *exposure function*, since the curve defines the acoustic exposure that equates to TTS or PTS as a function of frequency. To illustrate the relationship between weighting and exposure functions, Fig. A3 shows the Navy Phase 2 weighting function [Eq. (A1), left panel] and TTS exposure function [Eq. (A2), right panel] for mid-frequency cetaceans exposed to sonars.

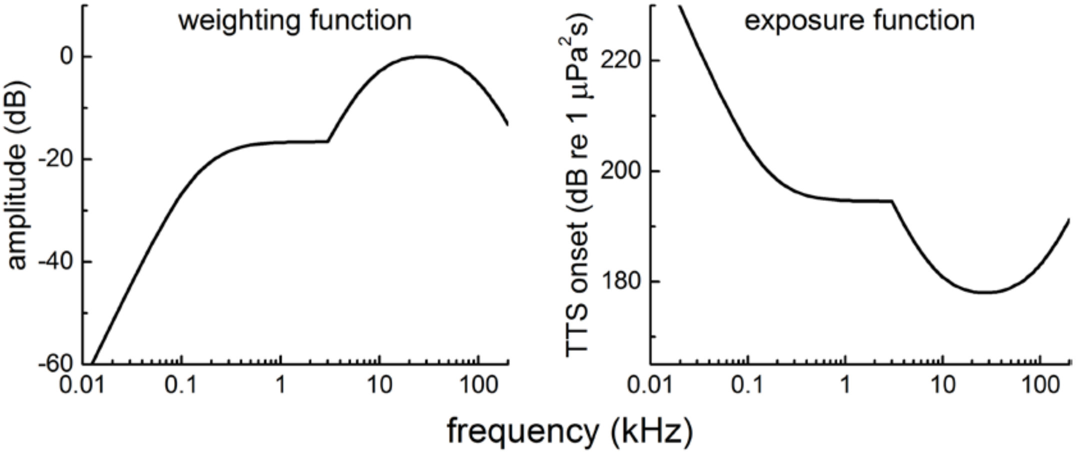


Figure A3. **(left panel) Navy Phase 2 weighting function for the mid-frequency cetacean group. This function was used in conjunction with a weighted TTS threshold of 178 dB re 1 µPa²s. For narrowband signals, the effective, weighted TTS threshold at a particular frequency is calculated by adding the weighting function amplitude at that frequency to the weighted TTS threshold (178 dB re 1 µPa²s). To visualize the frequency-dependent nature of the TTS threshold, the weighting function is inverted and the minimum value set equal to the weighted TTS threshold. This is illustrated in the right panel, which shows the SEL required for TTS onset as a function of frequency. The advantage of this representation is that it may be directly compared to TTS onset data at different exposure frequencies.**

The relationships between Eqs. (A1) and (A2) may be highlighted by defining the function $X(f)$ as

$$X(f) = 10 \log_{10} \left\{ \frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{\left[1+(f/f_1)^2\right]^a \left[1+(f/f_2)^2\right]^b} \right\}. \tag{A3}$$

The peak value of $X(f)$ depends on the specific values of f_1, f_2, a, and b and will not necessarily equal zero. Substituting Eq. (A3) into Eqs. (A1) and (A2) results in

$$W(f) = C + X(f) \tag{A4}$$

and

$$E(f) = K - X(f), \tag{A5}$$

respectively. The maximum of the weighting function and the minimum of the exposure function occur at the same frequency, denoted f_p. The constant C is defined so the weighting function maximum value is 0 dB; i.e., $W(f_p) = 0$, so

$$W(f_p) = 0 = C + X(f_p). \tag{A6}$$

The constant K is defined so that the minimum of the exposure function [i.e., the value of $E(f)$ when $f = f_{\mathrm{p}}$] equals the weighted TTS or PTS threshold, T_{wgt}, so

$$E(f_p) = T_{wgt} = K - X(f_p). \tag{A7}$$

Adding Eqs. (A6) and (A7) results in

$$T_{wgt} = C + K. \tag{A8}$$

The constants C, K, and the weighted threshold are therefore not independent and any one of these parameters can be calculated if the other two are known.

III. METHODOLOGY TO DERIVE FUNCTION PARAMETERS

Weighting and exposure functions are defined by selecting appropriate values for the parameters C, K, f_1, f_2, a, and b in Eqs. (A1) and (A2). Ideally, these parameters would be based on experimental data describing the manner in which the onset of TTS or PTS varied as a function of exposure frequency. In other words, a weighting function for TTS should ideally be based on TTS data obtained using a range of exposure frequencies, species, and individual subjects within each species group. However, at present, there are only limited data for the frequency-dependency of TTS in marine mammals. Therefore, weighting and exposure function derivations relied upon auditory threshold measurements (audiograms), equal latency contours, anatomical data, and TTS data when available.

Although the weighting function shapes are heavily influenced by the shape of the auditory sensitivity curve, the two are not identical. Essentially, the auditory sensitivity curves are adjusted to match the existing TTS data in the frequency region near best sensitivity (step 4 below). This results in "compression" of the auditory sensitivity curve in the region near best sensitivity to allow the weighting function shape to match the TTS data, which show less change with frequency compared to hearing sensitivity curves in the frequency region near best sensitivity.

Weighting and exposure function derivation consisted of the following steps:

1. Marine mammals were divided into six groups based on auditory, ecological, and phylogenetic relationships among species.

2. For each species group, a representative, composite audiogram (a graph of hearing threshold vs. frequency) was estimated.

3. The exponent a was defined using the smaller of the low-frequency slope from the composite audiogram or the low-frequency slope of equal latency contours. The exponent b was set equal to two.

4. The frequencies f_1 and f_2 were defined as the frequencies at which the composite threshold values are ΔT-dB above the lowest threshold value. The value of ΔT was chosen to minimize the mean-squared error between Eq. (2) and the non-impulsive TTS data for the mid- and high-frequency cetacean groups.

5. For species groups for which TTS onset data exist, K was adjusted to minimize the squared error between Eq. (A2) and the steady-state (non-impulsive) TTS onset data. For other species, K was defined to provide the best estimate for TTS onset at a representative frequency. The minimum value of the TTS exposure function (which is not necessarily equal to K) was then defined as the weighted TTS threshold.

6. The constant *C* was defined to set the peak amplitude of the function defined by Eq. (A1) to zero. This is mathematically equivalent to setting C equal to the difference between the weighted threshold and *K* [see Eq. (A8)].

7. The weighted threshold for PTS was derived for each group by adding a constant value (20 dB) to the weighted TTS thresholds. The constant was based on estimates of the difference in exposure levels between TTS onset and PTS onset (i.e., 40 dB of TTS) obtained from the marine mammal TTS growth curves.

8. For the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans, weighted TTS and PTS thresholds for explosives and other impulsive sources were obtained from the available impulse TTS data. For other groups, the weighted SEL thresholds were estimated using the relationship between the steady-state TTS weighted threshold and the impulse TTS weighted threshold for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans. Peak SPL thresholds were estimated using the relationship between hearing thresholds and the impulse TTS peak SPL thresholds for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans.

The remainder of this document addresses these steps in detail.

IV. MARINE MAMMAL SPECIES GROUPS

Marine mammals were divided into six groups (Table A1), with the same weighting function and TTS/PTS thresholds used for all species within a group. Species were grouped by considering their known or suspected audible frequency range, auditory sensitivity, ear anatomy, and acoustic ecology (i.e., how they use sound), as has been done previously (e.g., Ketten, 2000; Southall et al., 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012).

4.1 LOW-FREQUENCY (LF) CETACEANS

The LF cetacean group contains all of the mysticetes (baleen whales). Although there have been no direct measurements of hearing sensitivity in any mysticete, an audible frequency range of approximately 10 Hz to 30 kHz has been estimated from observed vocalization frequencies, observed reactions to playback of sounds, and anatomical analyses of the auditory system. A natural division may exist within the mysticetes, with some species (e.g., blue, fin) having better low-frequency sensitivity and others (e.g., humpback, minke) having better sensitivity to higher frequencies; however, at present there is insufficient knowledge to justify separating species into multiple groups. Therefore, a single species group is used for all mysticetes.

4.2 MID-FREQUENCY (MF) CETACEANS

The MF cetacean group contains most delphinid species (e.g., bottlenose dolphin, common dolphin, killer whale, pilot whale), beaked whales, and sperm whales (but not pygmy and dwarf sperm whales of the genus Kogia, which are treated as high-frequency species). Hearing sensitivity has been directly measured for a number of species within this group using psychophysical (behavioral) or auditory evoked potential (AEP) measurements.

4.3 HIGH-FREQUENCY (HF) CETACEANS

The HF cetacean group contains the porpoises, river dolphins, pygmy/dwarf sperm whales, *Cephalorhynchus* species, and some *Lagenorhynchus* species. Hearing sensitivity has been measured for several species within this group using behavioral or AEP measurements. High-frequency cetaceans generally possess a higher upper-frequency limit and better sensitivity at high frequencies compared to the mid-frequency cetacean species.

4.4 SIRENIANS

The sirenian group contains manatees and dugongs. Behavioral and AEP threshold measurements for manatees have revealed lower upper cutoff frequencies and sensitivities compared to the mid-frequency cetaceans.

4.5 PHOCIDS

This group contains all earless seals or “true seals,” including all Arctic and Antarctic ice seals, harbor or common seals, gray seals and inland seals, elephant seals, and monk seals. Underwater hearing thresholds exist for some Northern Hemisphere species in this group.

4.6 OTARIIDS AND OTHER NON-PHOCID MARINE CARNIVORES

This group contains all eared seals (fur seals and sea lions), walruses, sea otters, and polar bears. The division of marine carnivores by placing phocids in one group and all others into a second group was made after considering auditory anatomy and measured audiograms for the various species and noting the similarities between the non-phocid audiograms (Fig. A4). Underwater hearing thresholds exist for some Northern Hemisphere species in this group.

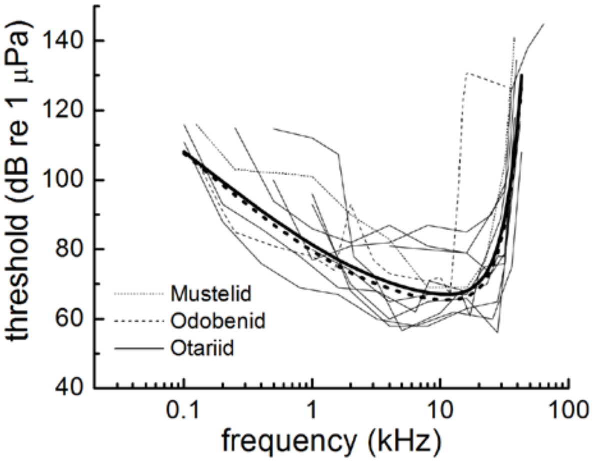


Figure A4. **Comparison of Otariid, Mustelid, and Odobenid psychophysical hearing thresholds measured underwater. The thick, solid line is the composite audiogram based on data for all species. The thick, dashed line is the composite audiogram based on the otariids only.**

Table A1. Species group designations for Navy Phase 3 auditory weighting functions.

Code	Name	Members
LF	Low-frequency cetaceans	Family Balaenidae (right and bowhead whales) Family Balaenopteridae (rorquals) Family Eschrichtiidae (gray whale) Family Neobalaenidae (pygmy right whale)
MF	Mid-frequency cetaceans	Family Ziphiidae (beaked whales) Family Physeteridae (Sperm whale) Family Monodontidae (Irrawaddy dolphin, beluga, narwhal) Subfamily Delphininae (white-beaked/white-sided/ Risso's/bottlenose/spotted/spinner/striped/common dolphins) Subfamily Orcininae (melon-headed whales, false/pygmy killer whale, killer whale, pilot whales) Subfamily Stenoninae (rough-toothed/humpback dolphins) Genus *Lissodelphis* (right whale dolphins) *Lagenorhynchus albirostris* (white-beaked dolphin) *Lagenorhynchus acutus* (Atlantic white-sided dolphin) *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens* (Pacific white-sided dolphin) *Lagenorhynchus obscurus* (dusky dolphin)
HF	High-frequency cetaceans	Family Phocoenidae (porpoises) Family Platanistidae (Indus/Ganges river dolphins) Family Iniidae (Amazon river dolphins) Family Pontoporiidae (Baiji/ La Plata river dolphins) Family Kogiidae (Pygmy/dwarf sperm whales) Genus *Cephalorhynchus* (Commersen's, Chilean, Heaviside's, Hector's dolphins) *Lagenorhynchus australis* (Peale's or black-chinned dolphin) *Lagenorhynchus cruciger* (hourglass dolphin)
SI	Sirenians	Family Trichechidae (manatees) Family Dugongidae (dugongs)
OW	Otariids and other non-phocid marine carnivores (water)	Family Otariidae (eared seals and sea lions) Family Odobenidae (walrus) *Enhydra lutris* (sea otter) *Ursus maritimus* (polar bear)
PW	Phocids (water)	Family Phocidae (true seals)

V. COMPOSITE AUDIOGRAMS

Composite audiograms for each species group were determined by first searching the available literature for threshold data for the species of interest. For each group, all available AEP and psychophysical (behavioral) threshold data were initially examined. To derive the composite audiograms, the following rules were applied:

> 1. For species groups with three or more behavioral audiograms (all groups except LF cetaceans), only behavioral (no AEP) data were used. Mammalian AEP thresholds are typically elevated from behavioral thresholds in a frequency-dependent manner, with increasing discrepancy between AEP and behavioral thresholds at the lower frequencies where there is a loss of phase synchrony in the neurological responses and a concomitant increase in measured AEP thresholds. The frequency-dependent relationship between the AEP and behavioral data is problematic for defining the audiogram slope at low frequencies, since the AEP data will systematically over-estimate thresholds and therefore over-estimate the low-frequency slope of the audiogram. As a result of this rule, behavioral data were used for all marine mammal groups.
>
> For the low-frequency cetaceans, for which no behavioral or AEP threshold data exist, hearing thresholds were estimated by synthesizing information from anatomical measurements, mathematical models of hearing, and animal vocalization frequencies (see Appendix A1).
>
> 2. Data from an individual animal were included only once at a particular frequency. If data from the same individual were available from multiple studies, data at overlapping frequencies were averaged.
>
> 3. Individuals with obvious high-frequency hearing loss for their species or aberrant audiograms (e.g., obvious notches or thresholds known to be elevated for that species due to masking or hearing loss) were excluded.
>
> 4. Linear interpolation was performed within the threshold data for each individual to estimate a threshold value at each unique frequency present in any of the data for that species group. This was necessary to calculate descriptive statistics at each frequency without excluding data from any individual subject.
>
> 5. Composite audiograms were determined using both the original threshold values from each individual (in dB re 1 μPa) and normalized thresholds obtained by subtracting the lowest threshold value for that subject.

Table A2 lists the individual references for the data ultimately used to construct the composite audiograms (for all species groups except the LF cetaceans). From these data, the median (50th percentile) threshold value was calculated at each frequency and fit by the function

$$T(f) = T_0 + A \log_{10}\left(1 + \frac{F_1}{f}\right) + \left(\frac{f}{F_2}\right)^B, \tag{A9}$$

where $T(f)$ is the threshold at frequency f, and T_0, F_1, F_2, A, and B are fitting parameters. The median value was used to reduce the influence of outliers. The particular form of Eq. (A9) was chosen to provide linear-log rolloff with variable slope at low frequencies and a steep rise at high frequencies. The form is similar to that used by Popov et al. (2007) to describe dolphin audiograms; the primary difference between the two is the inclusion of two frequency parameters in Eq. (A9), which allows a more shallow slope in the region of best sensitivity. Equation (A9) was fit to the median threshold data using nonlinear regression (National Instruments LabVIEW 2015). The resulting fitting parameters and goodness of fit values (R^2) are provided in Tables 3 and 4 for the original and normalized data, respectively. Equation (A9) was also used to describe the shape of the estimated audiogram for the LF cetaceans, with the parameter values chosen to provide reasonable thresholds based on the limited available data regarding mysticete hearing (see Appendix A1 for details).

Figures A5 and A6 show the original and normalized threshold data, respectively, as well as the composite audiograms based on the fitted curve. The composite audiograms for each species group are compared in Fig. A6. To allow comparison with other audiograms based on the original threshold data, the lowest threshold for the low-frequency cetaceans was estimated to be 54 dB re 1 μPa, based on the median of the thresholds for the other in-water species groups (MF, HF, SI, OW, PW). From the composite audiograms, the frequency of lowest threshold, f_0, and the slope at the lower frequencies, s_0, were calculated (Table A5). For the species with composite audiograms based on experimental data (i.e., all except LF cetaceans), audiogram slopes were calculated across a frequency range of one decade beginning with the lowest frequency present for each group. The low-frequency slope for LF cetaceans was not based on a curve-fit but explicitly defined during audiogram derivation (see Appendix A1).

Table A2. References, species, and individual subjects used to derive the composite audiograms.

Group	Reference	Species	Subjects
MF	(Finneran et al., 2005b)	*Delphinapterus leucas*	Beethoven
	(Szymanski et al., 1999)	*Orcinus orca*	Yaka, Vigga
	(Nachtigall et al., 1995)	*Grampus griseus*	N/a
	(Kastelein et al., 2003)	*Stenella coeruleoalba*	Meyen
	(Lemonds, 1999)	*Tursiops truncatus*	Itsi Bitsy
	(Brill et al., 2001)	*Tursiops truncatus*	CAS
	(Ljungblad et al., 1982)	*Tursiops truncatus*	12-y male
	(Johnson, 1967)	*Tursiops truncatus*	Salty
	(Sauerland and Dehnhardt, 1998)	*Sotalia fluviatilis*	Paco
	(Johnson et al., 1989)	*Delphinapterus leucas*	2-y female
	(White et al., 1978)	*Delphinapterus leucas*	Edwina, Kojak
	(Awbrey et al., 1988)	*Delphinapterus leucas*	Kojak, female, male
	(Thomas et al., 1988)	*Pseudorca crassidens*	I'a nui hahai
	(Finneran et al., 2010b)	*Tursiops truncatus*	TYH
	(Schlundt et al., 2008)	*Tursiops truncatus*	WEN
	(Ridgway et al., 2001)	*Delphinapterus leucas*	MUK, NOC
	(Tremel et al., 1998)	*Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*	female
HF	(Jacobs and Hall, 1972)	*Inia geoffrensis*	male
	(Kastelein et al., 2002a)**	*Phocoena*	PpSH047
	(Kastelein et al., 2010)	*Phocoena*	Jerry
	(Kastelein et al., 2015a)	*Phocoena*	ID No. 04
SI	(Gaspard et al., 2012)	*Trichechus manatus*	Buffet, Hugh
	(Gerstein et al., 1999)	*Trichechus manatus*	Stormy, Dundee
OW	(Moore and Schusterman, 1987)	*Callorhinus ursinus*	Lori, Tobe
	(Babushina et al., 1991)	*Callorhinus ursinus*	N/a
	(Kastelein et al., 2002b)	*Odobenus rosmarus*	Igor
	(Mulsow et al., 2012)	*Zalophus californianus*	JFN
	(Reichmuth and Southall, 2012)	*Zalophus californianus*	Rio, Sam
	(Reichmuth et al., 2013)	*Zalophus californianus*	Ronan
	(Kastelein et al., 2005)	*Eumetopias jubatus*	EjZH021, EjZH022
	(Ghoul and Reichmuth, 2014)	*Enhydra lutris nereis*	Charlie
PW	(Kastak and Schusterman, 1999)	*Mirounga angustirostris*	Burnyce
	(Terhune, 1988)	*Phoca vitulina*	N/a
	(Reichmuth et al., 2013)	*Phoca vitulina*	Sprouts
	(Kastelein et al., 2009)	*Phoca vitulina*	01, 02
	(Sills et al., 2014)	*Phoca largha*	Amak, Tunu
	(Sills et al., 2015)	*Pusa hispida*	Nayak

** Corrected thresholds from Kastelein et al. (2010) were used.

Table A3. **Composite audiogram parameters values for use in Eq. (A9). For all groups except LF cetaceans, values represent the best-fit parameters from fitting Eq. (A9) to experimental threshold data. For the low-frequency cetaceans, parameter values for Eq. (A9) were estimated as described in Appendix A1.**

Group	T_0 (dB)	F_1 (kHz)	F_2 (kHz)	A	B	R^2
LF	53.19	0.412	9.4	20	3.2	–
MF	46.2	25.9	47.8	35.5	3.56	0.977
HF	46.4	7.57	126	42.3	17.1	0.968
SI	-40.4	3990	3.8	37.3	1.7	0.982
OW	63.1	3.06	11.8	30.1	3.23	0.939
PW	43.7	10.2	3.97	20.1	1.41	0.907

Table A4. **Normalized composite audiogram parameters values for use in Eq. (A9). For all groups except LF cetaceans, values represent the best-fit parameters after fitting Eq. (A9) to normalized threshold data. For the low-frequency cetaceans, parameter values for Eq. (A9) were estimated as described in Appendix A1.**

Group	T_0 (dB)	F_1 (kHz)	F_2 (kHz)	A	B	R^2
LF	-0.81	0.412	9.4	20	3.2	–
MF	3.61	12.7	64.4	31.8	4.5	0.960
HF	2.48	9.68	126	40.1	17	0.969
SI	-109	5590	2.62	38.1	1.53	0.963
OW	2.36	0.366	12.8	73.5	3.4	0.958
PW	-39.6	368	2.21	20.5	1.23	0.907

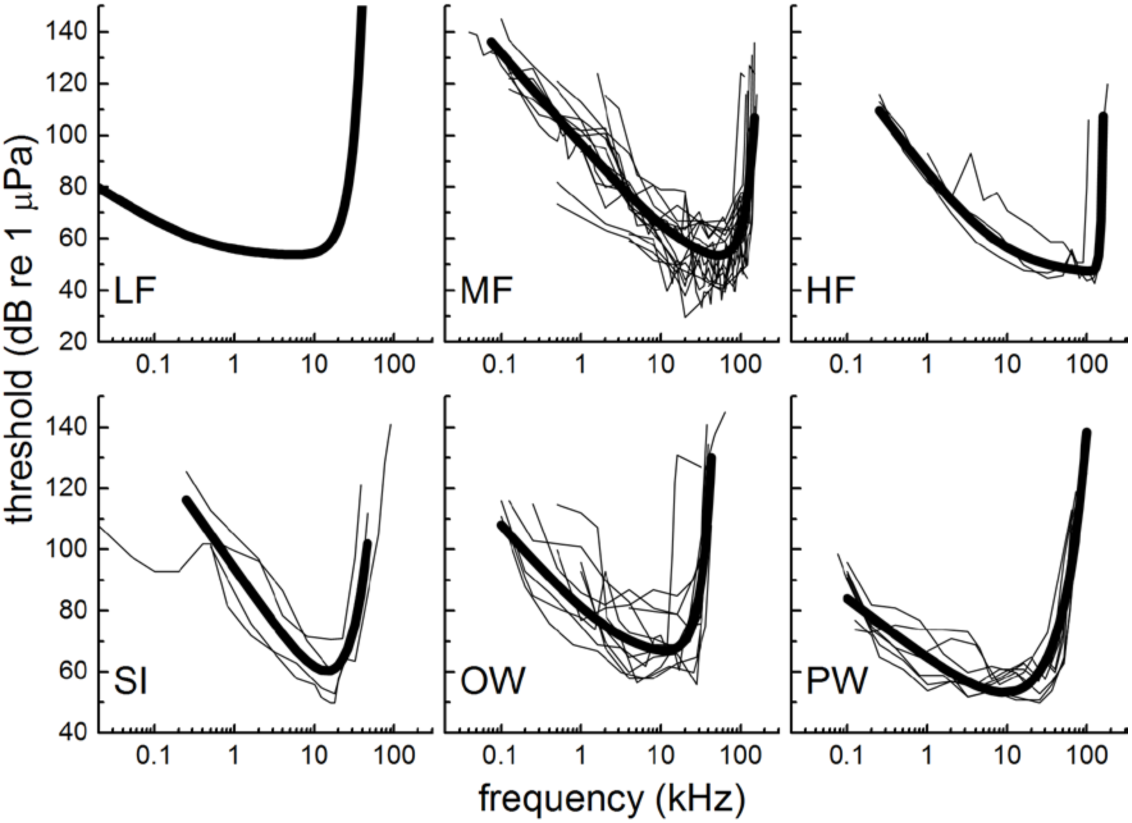


Figure A5. Thresholds and composite audiograms for the six species groups. Thin lines represent the threshold data from individual animals. Thick lines represent either the predicted threshold curve (LF cetaceans) or the best fit of Eq. (A9) to experimental data (all other groups). Derivation of the LF cetacean curve is described in Appendix A1. The minimum threshold for the LF cetaceans was estimated to be 54 dB re 1 µPa, based on the median of the lowest thresholds for the other groups.

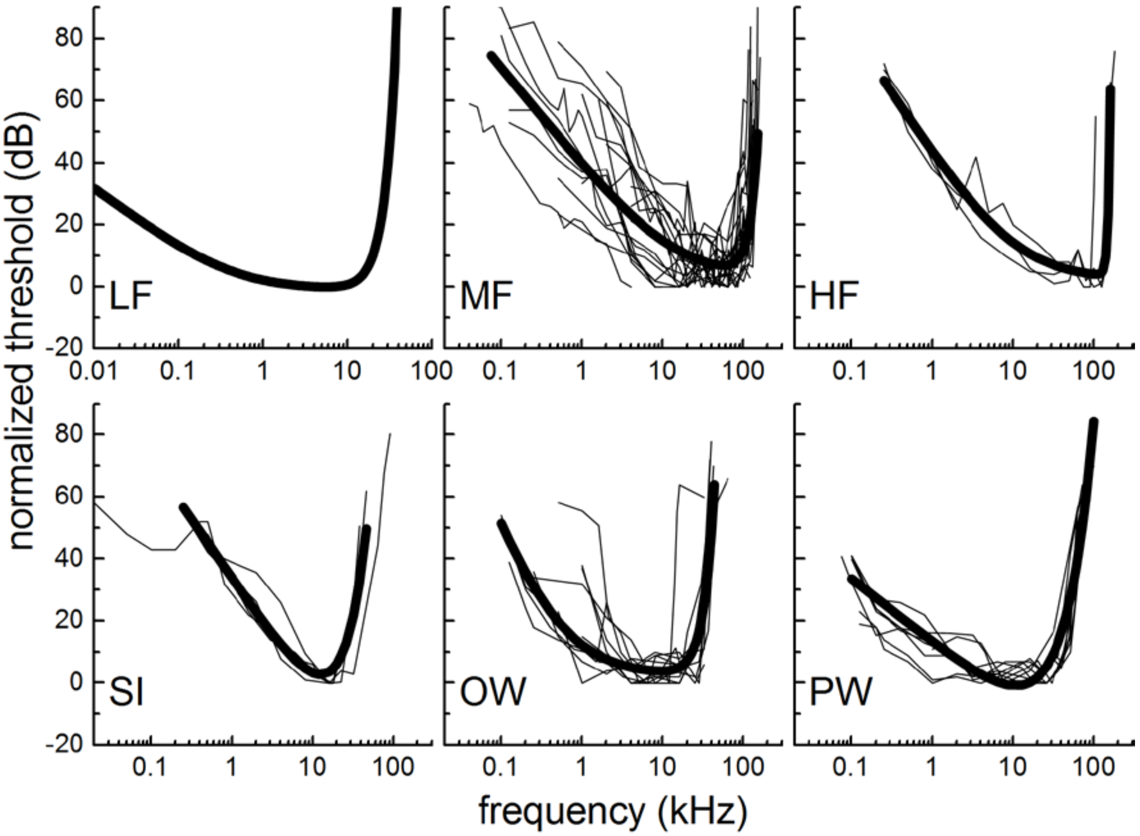


Figure A6. Normalized thresholds and composite audiograms for the six species groups. Thin lines represent the threshold data from individual animals. Thick lines represent either the predicted threshold curve (LF cetaceans) or the best fit of Eq. (A9) to experimental data (all other groups). Thresholds were normalized by subtracting the lowest value for each individual data set (i.e., within-subject). Composite audiograms were then derived from the individually normalized thresholds (i.e., the composite audiograms were not normalized and may have a minimum value ≠ 0). Derivation of the LF cetacean curve is described in Appendix A1.

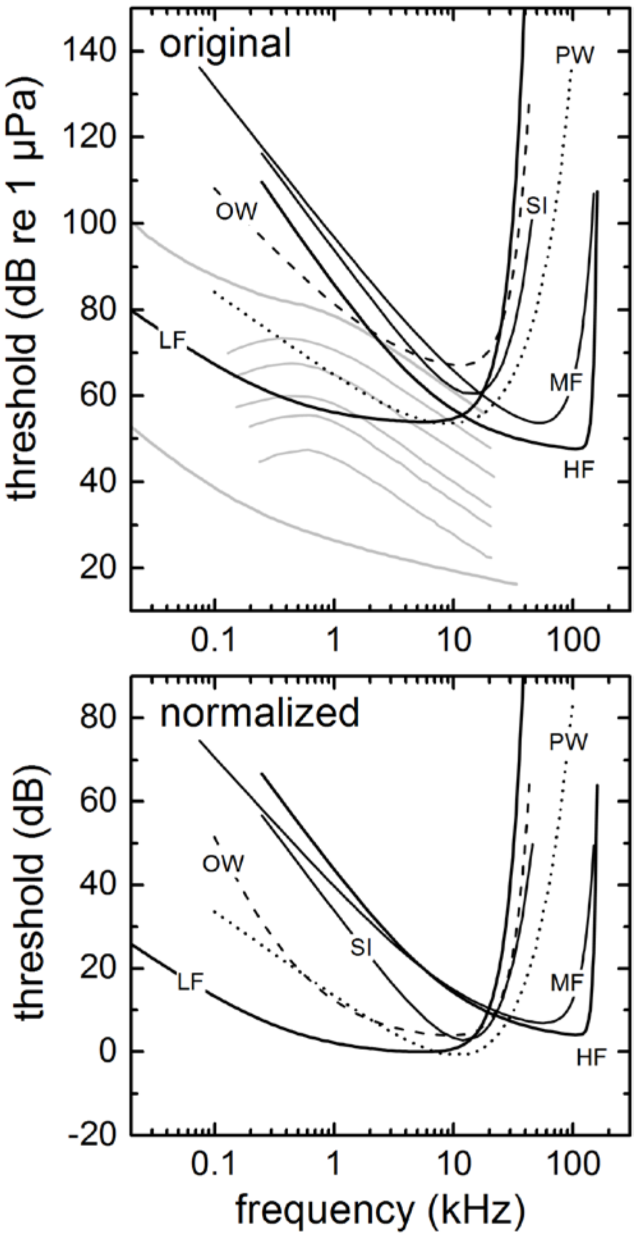


Figure A7. **Composite audiograms for the various species groups, derived with the original data (upper) and normalized data (lower). The gray lines in the upper left panel represent ambient noise spectral density levels (referenced to the left ordinate, in dB re 1 µPa^2/Hz) corresponding to the limits of prevailing noise and various sea-state conditions, from 0.5 to 6 (National Research Council (NRC), 2003).**

Table A5. **Frequency of best hearing (f_0) and the magnitude of the low-frequency slope (s_0) derived from composite audiograms and equal latency contours. For the species with composite audiograms based on experimental data (i.e., all except LF cetaceans), audiogram slopes were calculated across a frequency range of one decade beginning with the lowest frequency present for each group. The low-frequency slope for LF cetaceans was not based on a curve-fit but explicitly defined during audiogram derivation (see Appendix A1). Equal latency slopes were calculated from the available equal latency contours (Fig. A8).**

Group	Original data composite audiogram		Normalized data composite audiogram		Equal latency curves
	f_0 (kHz)	s_0 (dB/decade)	f_0 (kHz)	s_0 (dB/decade)	s_0 (dB/decade)
LF	5.6	20	5.6	20	—
MF	55	35	58	31	31
HF	105	37	105	36	50
SI	16	36	12	37	—
OW	12	27	10	39	—
PW	8.6	19	13	20	—

VI. EQUAL LOUDNESS DATA

Finneran and Schlundt (2011) conducted a subjective loudness comparison task with a bottlenose dolphin and used the resulting data to derive equal loudness contours and auditory weighting functions. The weighting functions agreed closely with dolphin TTS data over the frequency range 3 to 56 kHz (Finneran and Schlundt, 2013); however, the loudness data only exist for frequencies between 2.5 kHz and 113 kHz and cannot be used to estimate the shapes of loudness contours and weighting functions at lower frequencies.

VII. EQUAL LATENCY DATA

Reaction times to acoustic tones have been measured in several marine mammal species and used to derive equal latency contours and weighting functions (Fig. A8, Wensveen et al., 2014; Mulsow et al., 2015). Unlike the dolphin equal loudness data, the latency data extend to frequencies below 1 kHz and may be used to estimate the slopes of auditory weighting functions at lower frequencies.

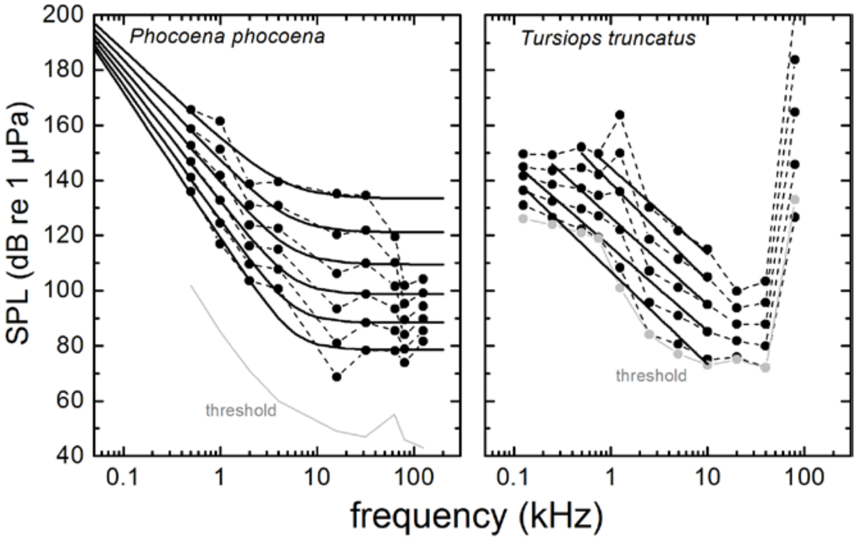


Figure A8. Underwater marine mammal equal latency contours are available for *Phocoena phocoena* (Wensveen et al., 2014) and *Tursiops truncatus* (Mulsow et al., 2015). The slopes for the contours at low frequencies were obtained from the literature (*Phocoena phocoena*) or calculated from the best linear-log fits to the lower frequency data. The slope of the contour passing through an SPL approximately 40 dB above the threshold at f_0 was selected as the most appropriate based on: (1) human A-weighting, (2) observations that the relationship between equal latency and loudness can break down at higher sensation levels, and (3) for many data sets the slopes increase at higher SPLs rather than decrease as expected. The resulting slopes are listed in Table A5.

VIII. TTS DATA

8.1 NON-IMPULSIVE (STEADY-STATE) EXPOSURES – TTS

For weighting function derivation, the most critical data required are TTS onset exposure levels as a function of exposure frequency. These values can be estimated from published literature by examining TTS as a function of SEL for various frequencies.

To estimate TTS onset values, only TTS data from psychophysical (behavioral) hearing tests were used. Studies have shown differences between the amount of TTS from behavioral threshold measurements and that determined using AEP thresholds (Fig. A9). TTS determined from AEP thresholds is typically larger than that determined behaviorally, and AEP-measured TTS of up to ~ 10 dB has been observed with no corresponding change in behavioral thresholds (e.g., Finneran et al., 2007). Although these data suggest that AEP amplitudes and thresholds provide more sensitive indicators (than behavioral thresholds) of the auditory effects of noise, Navy acoustic impact analyses use TTS both as an indicator of the disruption of behavioral patterns that are mediated by the sense of hearing and to predict when the onset of PTS is likely to occur. Navy analyses assume that exposures resulting in a NITS > 40 dB measured a few minutes after exposure will result in some amount of residual PTS. This is based on relationships observed in early human TTS studies utilizing psychophysical threshold measurements. To date, there have been no reports of PTS in a marine mammal whose initial behavioral threshold shift was 40 dB or less; however, behavioral shifts of 35 to 40 dB have required multiple days to recover, suggesting that these exposures are near those capable of resulting in PTS. In contrast, studies utilizing AEP measurements in marine mammals have reported TTSs of 45 dB that recovered in 40 min and 60 dB that recovered in < 24 h, suggesting that these exposures were not near those capable of resulting in PTS (Popov et al., 2013).

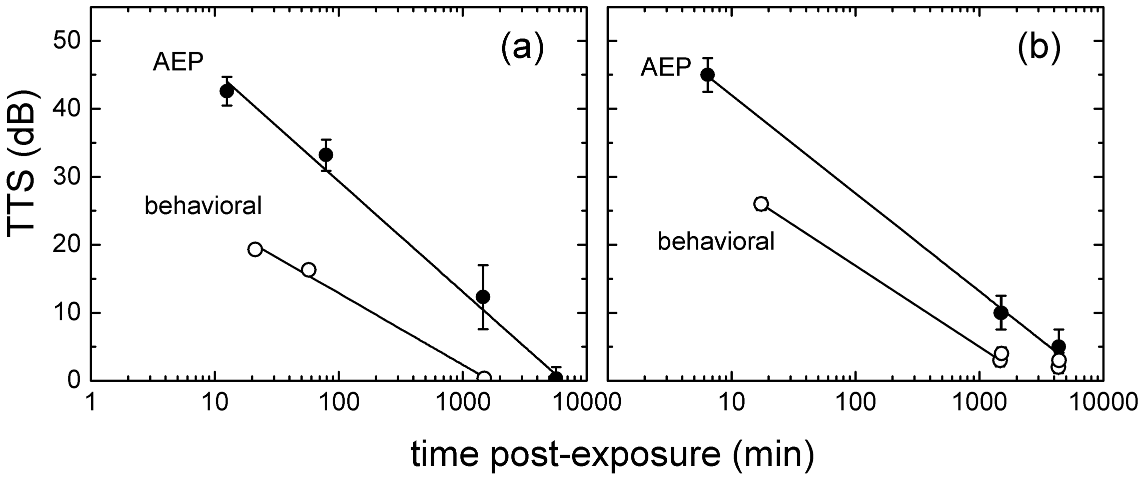


Figure A9. TTS measured using behavioral and AEP methods do not necessarily agree, with marine mammal studies reporting larger TTS obtained using AEP methods. For the data above, thresholds were determined using both techniques before and after the same noise exposure. Hearing thresholds were measured at 30 kHz. Behavioral thresholds utilized FM tones with 10% bandwidth. AEP thresholds were based on AM tones with a modulation frequency of 1.05 kHz. Noise exposures consisted of (a) a single, 20-kHz tone with duration of 64 s and SPL of 185 dB re 1 µPa (SEL = 203 dB re 1 µPa^{2}s) and (b) three 16-s tones at 20 kHz, with mean SPL = 193 dB re 1 µPa (cumulative SEL = 210 dB re 1 µPa^{2}s). Data from Finneran et al. (2007).

To determine TTS onset for each subject, the amount of TTS observed after exposures with different SPLs and durations were combined to create a single TTS growth curve as a function of SEL. The use of (cumulative) SEL is a simplifying assumption to accommodate sounds of various SPLs, durations, and duty cycles. This is referred to as an “equal energy” approach, since SEL is related to the energy of the sound and this approach assumes exposures with equal SEL result in equal effects, regardless of the duration or duty cycle of the sound. It is well-known that the equal energy rule will over-estimate the effects of intermittent noise, since the quiet periods between noise exposures will allow some recovery of hearing compared to noise that is continuously present with the same total SEL (Ward, 1997). For continuous exposures with the same SEL but different durations, the exposure with the longer duration will also tend to produce more TTS (e.g., Kastak et al., 2007; Mooney et al., 2009; Finneran et al., 2010b). Despite these limitations, however, the equal energy rule is still a useful concept, since it includes the effects of both noise amplitude and duration when predicting auditory effects. SEL is a simple metric, allows the effects of multiple noise sources to be combined in a meaningful way, has physical significance, and is correlated with most TTS growth data reasonably well — in some cases even across relatively large ranges of exposure duration (see Finneran, 2015). The use of cumulative SEL for Navy sources will always over-estimate the effects of intermittent or interrupted sources, and the majority of Navy sources feature durations shorter than the exposure durations typically utilized in marine mammal TTS studies, therefore the use of (cumulative) SEL will tend to over-estimate the effects of many Navy sound sources.

Marine mammal studies have shown that the amount of TTS increases with SEL in an accelerating fashion: At low exposure SELs, the amount of TTS is small and the growth curves have shallow slopes. At higher SELs, the growth curves become steeper and approach linear relationships with the noise SEL. Accordingly, TTS growth data were fit with the function

$$t(L) = m_1 \log_{10}\left[1 + 10^{(L-m_2)/10}\right], \tag{A10}$$

where t is the amount of TTS, L is the SEL, and m_1 and m_2 are fitting parameters. This particular function has an increasing slope when $L < m_2$ and approaches a linear relationship for $L > m_2$ (Maslen, 1981). The linear portion of the curve has a slope of $m_1/10$ and an x-intercept of m_2. After fitting Eq. (10) to the TTS growth data, interpolation was used to estimate the SEL necessary to induce 6 dB of TTS — defined as the "onset of TTS" for Navy acoustic impact analyses. The value of 6 dB has been historically used to distinguish non-trivial amounts of TTS from fluctuations in threshold measurements that typically occur across test sessions. Extrapolation was not performed when estimating TTS onset; this means only data sets with exposures producing TTS both above and below 6 dB were used.

Figures A10 to A13 show all behavioral and AEP TTS data to which growth curves defined by Eq. (A10) could be fit. The TTS onset exposure values, growth rates, and references to these data are provided in Table A6.

8.2 NON-IMPULSIVE (STEADY-STATE) EXPOSURES – PTS

Since no studies have been designed to intentionally induce PTS in marine mammals (but see Kastak et al., 2008), onset-PTS levels for marine mammals must be estimated. Differences in auditory structures and sound propagation and interaction with tissues prevent direct application of numerical thresholds for PTS in terrestrial mammals to marine mammals; however, the inner ears of marine and terrestrial mammals are analogous and certain relationships are expected to hold for both groups. Experiments with marine mammals have revealed similarities between marine and terrestrial mammals with respect to features such as TTS, age-related hearing loss, ototoxic drug-induced hearing loss, masking, and frequency selectivity (e.g., Nachtigall et al., 2000; Finneran et al., 2005b). For this reason, relationships between TTS and PTS from marine and terrestrial mammals can be used, along with TTS onset values for marine mammals, to estimate exposures likely to produce PTS in marine mammals (Southall et al., 2007).

A variety of terrestrial and marine mammal data sources (e.g., Ward et al., 1958; Ward et al., 1959; Ward, 1960; Miller et al., 1963; Kryter et al., 1966) indicate that threshold shifts up to 40 to 50 dB may be induced without PTS, and that 40 dB is a conservative upper limit for threshold shift to prevent PTS; i.e., for impact analysis, 40 dB of NITS is an upper limit for reversibility and that any additional exposure will result in some PTS. This means that 40 dB of TTS, measured a few minutes after exposure, can be used as a conservative estimate for the onset of PTS. An exposure causing 40 dB of TTS is therefore considered equivalent to PTS onset.

To estimate PTS onset, TTS growth curves based on more than 20 dB of measured TTS were extrapolated to determine the SEL required for a TTS of 40 dB. The SEL difference between TTS onset and PTS onset was then calculated. The requirement that the maximum amount of TTS must be at least 20 dB was made to avoid over-estimating PTS onset by using growth curves based on small amounts of TTS, where the growth rates are shallower than at higher amounts of TTS.

8.3 IMPULSIVE EXPOSURES

Marine mammal TTS data from impulsive sources are limited to two studies with measured TTS of 6 dB or more: Finneran et al. (2002) reported behaviorally-measured TTSs of 6 and 7 dB in a beluga exposed to single impulses from a seismic water gun (unweighted SEL = 186 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, peak SPL = 224 dB re 1 μPa) and Lucke et al. (2009) reported AEP-measured TTS of 7 to 20 dB in a harbor porpoise exposed to single impulses from a seismic air gun [Fig. A12(f), TTS onset = unweighted SEL of 162 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s or peak SPL of 195 dB re 1 μPa]. The small reported amounts of TTS and/or the limited distribution of exposures prevent these data from being used to estimate PTS onset.

In addition to these data, Kastelein et al. (2015c)[37] reported behaviorally-measured mean TTS of 4 dB at 8 kHz and 2 dB at 4 kHz after a harbor porpoise was exposed to a series of impulsive sounds produced by broadcasting underwater recordings of impact pile driving strikes through underwater sound projectors. The exposure contained 2760 individual impulses presented at an interval of 1.3 s (total exposure time was 1 h). The average single-strike, unweighted SEL was approximately 146 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s and the cumulative (unweighted) SEL was approximately 180 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s. The pressure waveforms for the simulated pile strikes exhibited significant “ringing” not present in the original recordings and most of the energy in the broadcasts was between 500 and 800 Hz, near the resonance of the underwater sound projector used to broadcast the signal. As a result, some questions exist regarding whether the fatiguing signals were representative of underwater pressure signatures from impact pile driving.

Several impulsive noise exposure studies have also been conducted without measurable (behavioral) TTS. Finneran et al. (2000) exposed dolphins and belugas to single impulses from an “explosion simulator” (maximum unweighted SEL = 179 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, peak SPL = 217 dB re 1 μPa) and Finneran et al. (2015) exposed three dolphins to sequences of 10 impulses from a seismic air gun (maximum unweighted cumulative SEL = 193 to 195 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, peak SPL =196 to 210 dB re 1 μPa) without measurable TTS. Finneran et al. (2003) exposed two sea lions to single impulses from an arc-gap

---

[37] Footnote added by NMFS: Since the NMFS received this version of the Finneran Technical Report, another TTS study became available (Kastelein et al. 2016). In this study, two harbor porpoises were exposed to playbacks of impact pile driving strikes. Neither individual had a TTS of 6 dB after exposure. Kastelein et al. 2016 estimated TTS onset to occur at SEL_{cum} 175 dB (unweighted).

transducer with no measurable TTS (maximum unweighted SEL = 163 dB re 1 μPa^2s, peak SPL = 203 dB re 1 μPa). Reichmuth et al. (2016) exposed two spotted seals (*Phoca largha*) and two ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*) to single impulses from a 10 in^3 sleeve air gun with no measurable TTS (maximum unweighted SEL = 181 dB re 1 μPa^2s, peak SPL ~ 203 dB re 1 μPa).

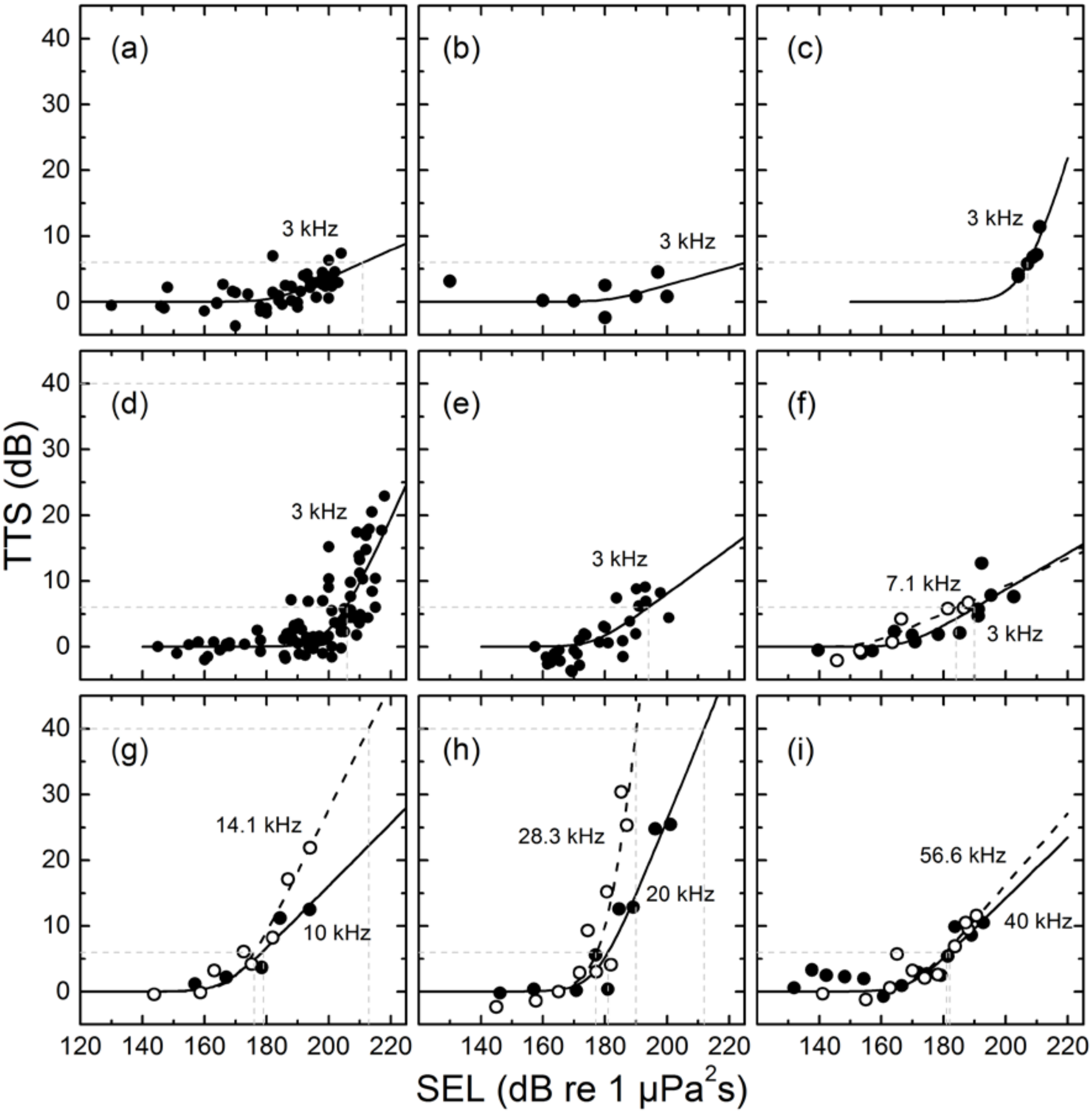


Figure A10. TTS growth data for mid-frequency cetaceans obtained using behavioral methods. Growth curves were obtained by fitting Eq. (A10) to the TTS data as a function of SEL. Onset TTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 6 dB, for only those datasets that bracketed 6 dB of TTS. Onset PTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 40 dB, for only those datasets with maximum TTS > 20 dB. Frequency values within the panels indicate the exposure frequencies. Solid lines are fit to the filled symbols; dashed lines are fit to the open symbols. See Table A6 for explanation of the datasets in each panel. Frequencies listed in each panel denote the exposure frequency.

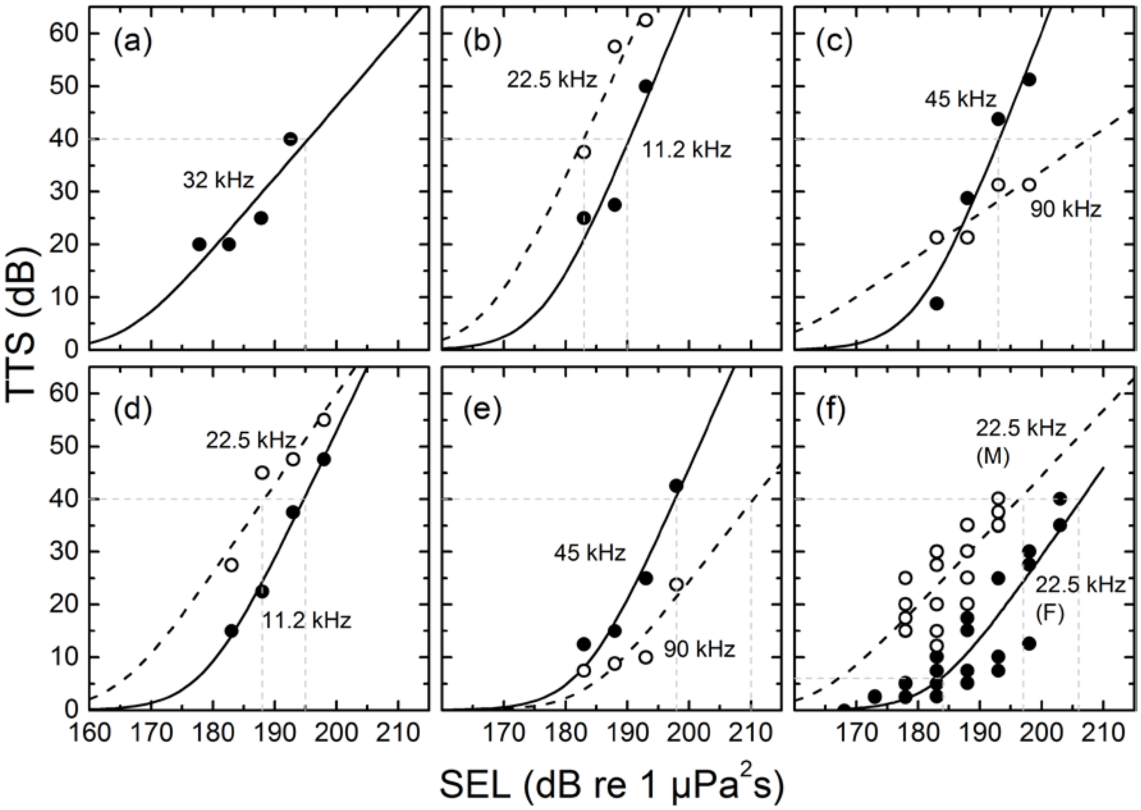


Figure A11. **TTS growth data for mid-frequency cetaceans obtained using AEP methods. Growth curves were obtained by fitting Eq. (A10) to the TTS data as a function of SEL. Onset TTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 6 dB, for only those datasets that bracketed 6 dB of TTS. Onset PTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 40 dB, for only those datasets with maximum TTS > 20 dB. Frequency values within the panels indicate the exposure frequencies. Solid lines are fit to the filled symbols; dashed lines are fit to the open symbols. See Table A6 for explanation of the datasets in each panel.**

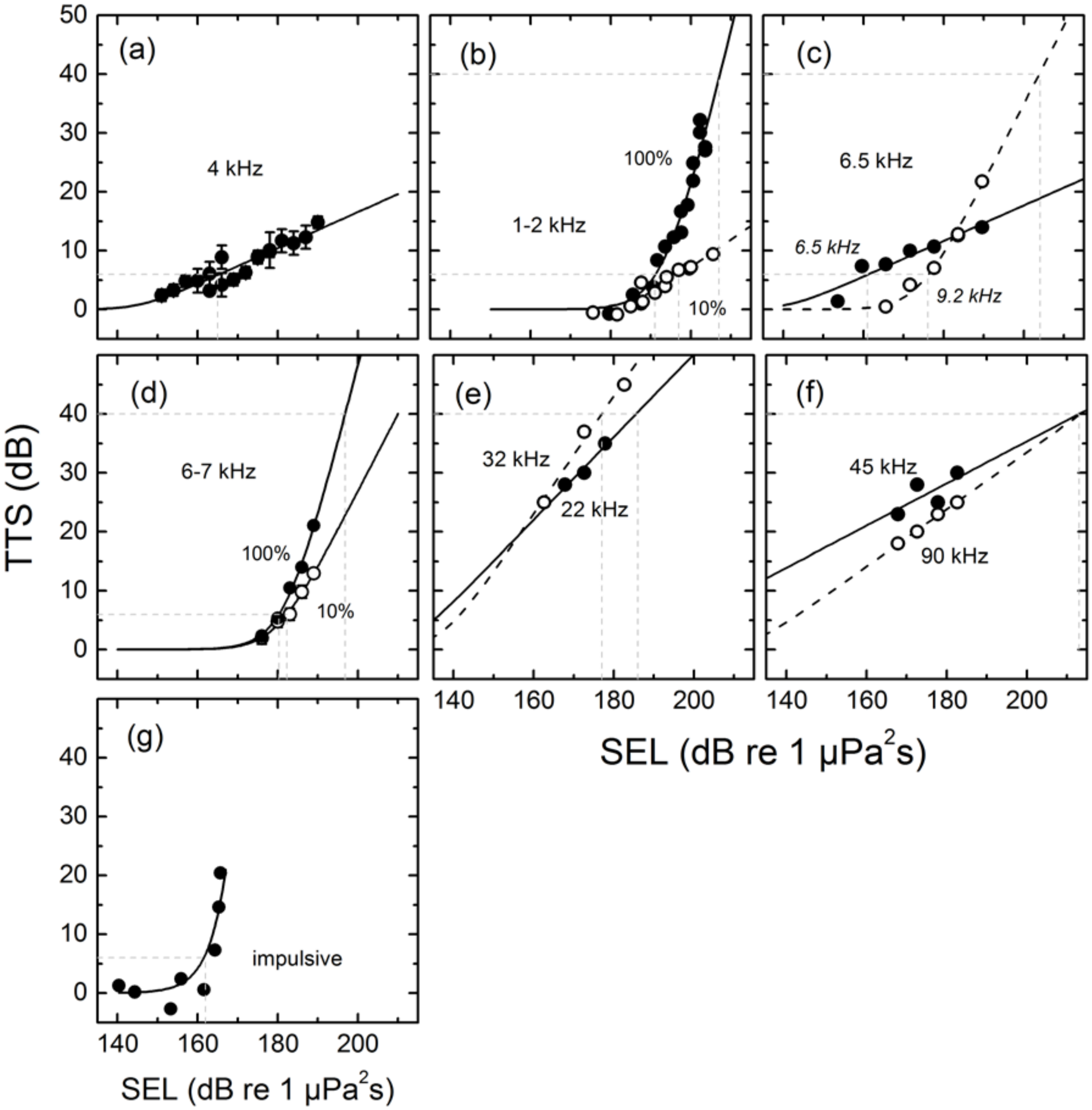


Figure A12. **TTS growth data for high-frequency cetaceans obtained using behavioral and AEP methods. Growth curves were obtained by fitting Eq. (A10) to the TTS data as a function of SEL. Onset TTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 6 dB, for only those datasets that bracketed 6 dB of TTS. Onset PTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 40 dB, for only those datasets with maximum TTS > 20 dB. The exposure frequency is specified in normal font; italics indicate the hearing test frequency. Percentages in panels (b), (d) indicate exposure duty cycle (duty cycle was 100% for all others). Solid lines are fit to the filled symbols; dashed lines are fit to the open symbols. See Table A6 for explanation of the datasets in each panel.**

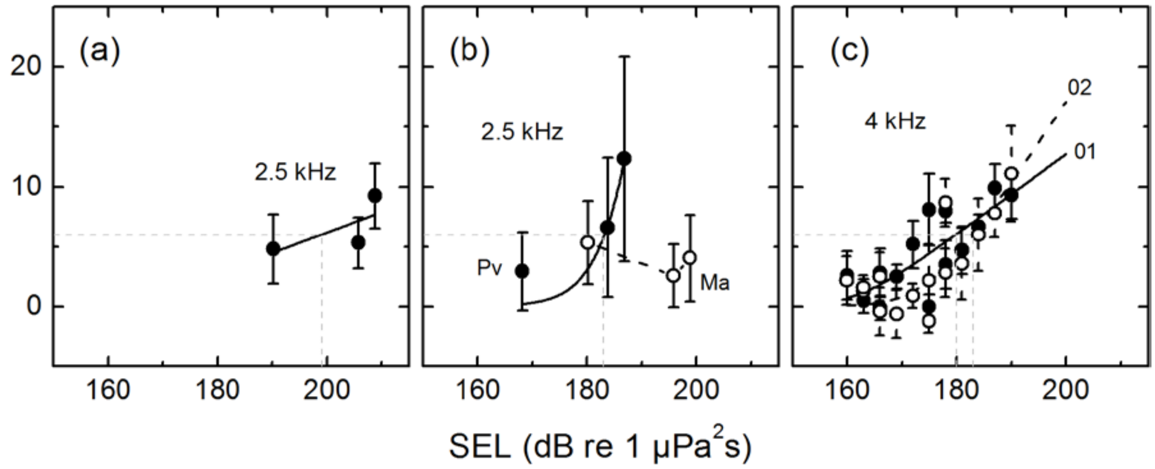


Figure A13. TTS growth data for pinnipeds obtained using behavioral methods. Growth curves were obtained by fitting Eq. (A10) to the TTS data as a function of SEL. Onset TTS was defined as the SEL value from the fitted curve at a TTS = 6 dB, for only those datasets that bracketed 6 dB of TTS. Frequency values within the panels indicate the exposure frequencies. Numeric values in panel (c) indicate subjects 01 and 02. Solid lines are fit to the filled symbols; dashed lines are fit to the open symbols. See Table A6 for explanation of the datasets in each panel.

Table A6. **Summary of marine mammal TTS growth data and onset exposure levels. Only those data from which growth curves could be generated are included. TTS onset values are expressed in SEL, in dB re 1 μPa^{2}s. Tests featured continuous exposure to steady-state noise and behavioral threshold measurements unless otherwise indicated.**

Group	Species	Subject	Freq. (kHz)	Min TTS (dB)	Max TTS (dB)	TTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS growth rate (dB/dB)	PTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS-PTS offset (dB)	Notes	Reference	Figure
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	BEN	3	0	7	211*	0.21	—	—	TTS onset higher than subsequent test	(Finneran et al., 2005a)	10(a)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	NAY	3	0	5	—	0.13	—	—		(Finneran et al., 2005a)	10(b)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	BLU	3	4	11	207*	1.5	—	—	intermittent	(Finneran et al., 2010a)	10(c)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	BLU	3	0	23	206*	1.0	240	34	TTS onset higher than subsequent tests	(Finneran et al., 2010b)	10(d)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	TYH	3	0	9	194	0.35	—	—		(Finneran et al., 2010b)	10(e)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	BLU	3	0	13	190	0.28	—	—		(Finneran and Schlundt, 2013)	10(f)
			7.1	0	7	184	0.21	—	—			10(f)
			10	1	13	179	0.48	—	—			10(g)
			14.1	0	22	176	0.95	213	37			10(g)
			20	0	25	181	1.2	212	31			10(h)
			28.3	0	30	177	4.5	190	13			10(h)
MF	*Tursiops truncatus*	TYH	40	0	11	182	0.46	—	—		(Finneran and Schlundt, 2013)	10(i)
			56.6	0	12	181	1.1	—	—			10(i)
MF	*Delphinapterus leucas*	N/a	32	20	40	—	1.4	195	—	AEP	(Popov et al., 2011b)	11(a)

Group	Species	Subject	Freq. (kHz)	Min TTS (dB)	Max TTS (dB)	TTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS growth rate (dB/dB)	PTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS-PTS offset (dB)	Notes	Reference	Figure
MF	*Delphinapterus leucas*	female	11.2 22.5 45 90	25 38 9 21	50 63 51 31	— — — —	2.8 2.5 3.0 0.8	190 183 193 208	— — — —	AEP	(Popov et al., 2013)	11(b) 11(b) 11(c) 11(c)
MF	*Delphinapterus leucas*	male	11.2 22.5 45 90	15 28 13 8	48 55 42 24	— — — —	2.5 1.7 2.7 1.5	195 188 198 210	— — — —	AEP	(Popov et al., 2013)	11(d) 11(d) 11(e) 11(e)
MF	*Delphinapterus leucas*	female	22.5	0	40	184*	1.7	206	22	AEP	(Popov et al., 2014)	11(f)
MF	*Delphinapterus leucas*	male	22.5	12	40	—	1.2	197	—	AEP	(Popov et al., 2014)	11(f)
HF	*Phocoena phocoena*	02	4	2	15	165	0.3	—	—		(Kastelein et al., 2012a)	12(a)
HF	*Phocoena phocoena*	02	~1.5 ~1.5	0 0	32 7	191 197*	2.8 0.4	207 —	16 —	100% duty cycle 10% duty cycle	(Kastelein et al., 2014b)	12(b) 12(b)
HF	*Phocoena phocoena*	02	6.5 6.5	1 0	13 22	161 176*	0.3 1.3	— 204	— 28	6.5 kHz test freq. 9.2 kHz test freq.	(Kastelein et al., 2014a)	12(c) 12(c)
HF	*Phocoena phocoena*	02	~6.5 ~6.5	2 2	21 13	180* 182*	2.7 1.3	197 —	17 —	100% duty cycle 10% duty cycle	(Kastelein et al., 2015b)	12(d) 12(d)
HF	*Neophocaena phocaenoides*	male	22 32	28 25	35 45	— —	0.7 1.0	186 177	— —	AEP	(Popov et al., 2011a)	12(e)
HF	*Neophocaena phocaenoides*	female	45 90	23 18	30 25	— —	0.36 0.48	213 213	— —	AEP	(Popov et al., 2011a)	12(f)
HF	*Phocoena phocoena*	Eigil	impulse	0	20	162	**	—	—	AEP	(Lucke et al., 2009)	12(g)

Group	Species	Subject	Freq. (kHz)	Min TTS (dB)	Max TTS (dB)	TTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS growth rate (dB/dB)	PTS Onset (dB SEL)	TTS-PTS offset (dB)	Notes	Reference	Figure
OW	*Zalophus californianus*	Rio	2.5	5	9	199	0.17	—	—		(Kastak et al., 2005)	13(a)
PW	*Phoca vitulina*	Sprouts	2.5	3	12	183	6.4	—	—		(Kastak et al., 2005)	13(b)
PW	*Mirounga angustirostris*	Burnyce	2.5	3	5	—	—	—	—		(Kastak et al., 2005)	13(b)
PW	*Phoca vitulina*	01	4	0	10	180	0.33	—	—		(Kastelein et al., 2012b)	13(c)
PW	*Phoca vitulina*	02	4	0	11	183*	0.68	—	—	TTS_{16}	(Kastelein et al., 2012b)	13(c)

* SELs not used in subsequent analyses to optimize ∆T or define K for TTS or PTS exposure functions. Reasons for exclusion include: (i) another data set resulted in a lower onset TTS at the same frequency, (ii) the data set featured a duty cycle less than 100%, (iii) TTS values were measured at times significantly larger than 4 min, (iv) data were obtained from AEP testing, or (v) a lower TTS onset was found at a different hearing test frequency (also see Notes).

** Distribution of data did not support an accurate estimate for growth rate (the standard error was four orders of magnitude larger than the slope estimate)

IX. TTS EXPOSURE FUNCTIONS FOR SONARS

Derivation of the weighting function parameters utilized the exposure function form described by Eq. (A2), so that the shapes of the functions could be directly compared to the TTS onset data (Table A6) when available. The function shapes were first determined via the parameters a, b, f_1, and f_2, then the gain constant K was determined for each group to provide the best fit to the TTS data or estimated TTS onset value at a particular frequency.

9.1 LOW- AND HIGH-FREQUENCY EXPONENTS (a, b)

The high-frequency exponent, b, was fixed at $b = 2$. This was done to match the previous value used in the Phase 2 functions, since no new TTS data are available at the higher frequencies and the equal latency data are highly variable at the higher frequencies.

The low-frequency exponent, a, was defined as $a = s_0/20$, where s_0 is the lower of the slope of the audiogram or equal latency curves (in dB/decade) at low frequencies (Table A5). This causes the weighting function slope to match the shallower slope of the audiogram or equal latency contours at low frequencies. In practice, the audiogram slopes were lower than the equal latency slopes for all groups except the mid-frequency cetaceans (group MF).

9.2 FREQUENCY CUTOFFS (f_1, f_2)

The frequency cutoffs f_1 and f_2 were defined as the frequencies below and above the frequency of best hearing (f_0, Table A5) where the composite audiogram thresholds values were ΔT-dB above the threshold at f_0 (Fig. A14). If $\Delta T = 0$, the weighting function shape would match the shape of the inverse audiogram. Values of $\Delta T > 0$ progressively “compress” the weighting function, compared to the audiogram, near the frequency region of best sensitivity. This compression process is included to match the marine mammal TTS data, which show less change in TTS onset with frequency than would be predicted by the audiogram in the region near best sensitivity.

To determine ΔT, the exposure function amplitude defined by Eq. (A2) was calculated for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans using ΔT values that varied from 0 to 20 dB. For each ΔT value, the constant K was adjusted to minimize the mean-squared error between the function amplitude and the TTS data (Fig. A15). This process was performed using composite audiograms based on both the original and normalized threshold data. Fits were performed using only TTS data resulting from continuous exposures (100% duty cycle). If hearing was tested at multiple frequencies after exposure, the lowest TTS onset value was used.

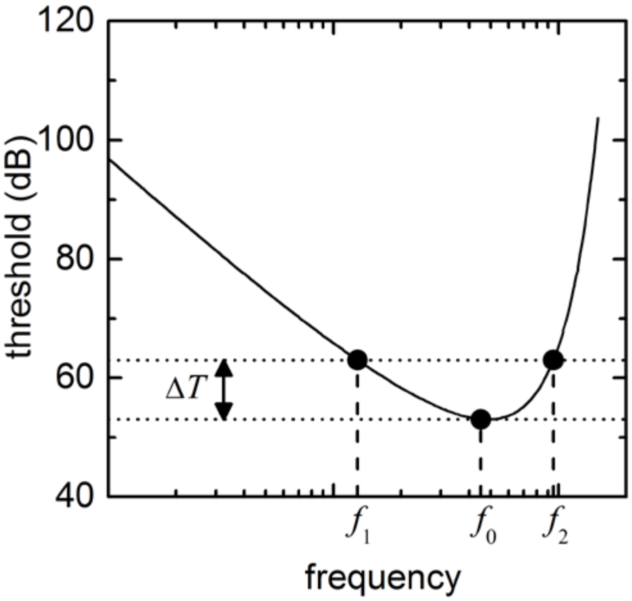


Figure A14. **The cutoff frequencies f_1 and f_2 were defined as the frequencies below and above f_0 at which the composite audiogram values were ΔT-dB above the threshold at f_0 (the lowest threshold).**

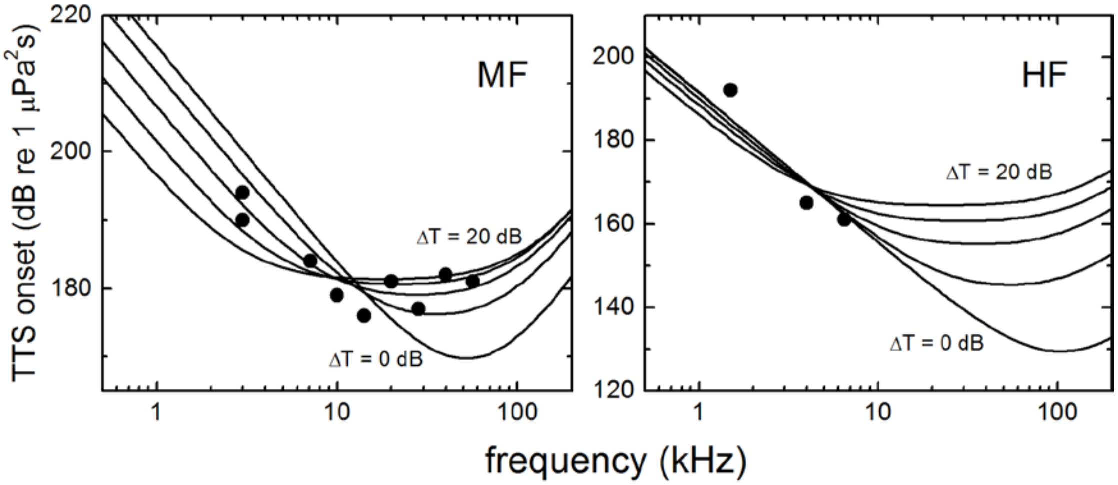


Figure A15. **Effect of ΔT adjustment on the TTS exposure functions for the mid-frequency cetaceans (left) and high-frequency cetaceans (right). To calculate the exposure functions, a and b were defined as $a = s_0/20$ and $b = 2$. ΔT was then varied from 0 to 20. At each value of ΔT, K was adjusted to minimize the squared error between the exposure function and the onset TTS data (symbols). As ΔT increases, f_1 decreases and f_2 increases, causing the pass-band of the function to increase and the function to "flatten".**

For the original and normalized data, the errors between the best-fit exposure functions and the TTS data for the MF and HF cetaceans were squared, summed, and divided by the total number of TTS data points (12). This provided an overall mean-squared error (MSE) for the original and normalized data as a function of ΔT (Fig. A16). The conditions (ΔT value and original/normalized threshold audiograms) resulting in the lowest MSE indicated the best fit of the exposure functions to the TTS data. For the MF and HF cetacean data, the lowest MSE occurred with the normalized threshold data with ΔT = 9 dB. **Therefore, f_1 and f_2 for the remaining species groups were defined using composite audiograms based on normalized thresholds with ΔT = 9 dB.**

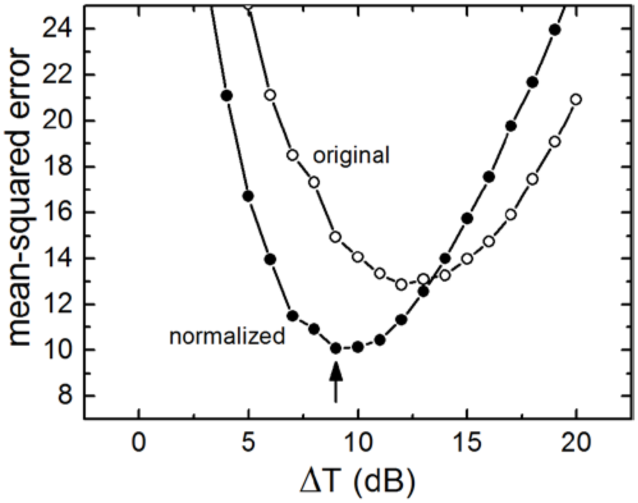


Figure A16. **Relationship between ΔT and the resulting mean-squared error (MSE) between the exposure functions and onset TTS data. The MSE was calculated by adding the squared errors between the exposure functions and TTS data for the MF and HF cetacean groups, then dividing by the total number of TTS data points. This process was performed using the composite audiograms based on original and normalized threshold data and ΔT values from 0 to 20. The lowest MSE value was obtained using the audiograms based on normalized thresholds with ΔT = 9 dB (arrow).**

9.3 GAIN PARAMETERS *K* AND *C*

The gain parameter *K* was defined to minimize the squared error between the exposure function and the TTS data for each species group. Note that *K* is not necessarily equal to the minimum value of the exposure function.

For the low-frequency cetaceans and sirenians, for which no TTS data exist, TTS onset at the frequency of best hearing (f_0) was estimated by assuming that, at the frequency of best hearing, the numeric difference between the auditory threshold (in dB SPL) and the onset of TTS (in dB SEL) would be similar to that observed in the other species groups. Table A7 summarizes the onset TTS and composite threshold data for the MF, HF, OW, and PW groups. For these groups, the median difference between the TTS onset and composite audiogram threshold at f_0 was 126 dB. In the absence of data, the hearing threshold at f_0 for the LF group was set equal to the median threshold at f_0 for the other groups (MF, HF, SI, OW, PW, median = 54 dB re 1 μPa). The TTS onset value at f_0 is therefore 180 dB re 1 $\mu Pa^2 s$ for the low-frequency cetaceans (Table A7). For the sirenians, the lowest threshold was 61 dB re 1 μPa, making the onset TTS estimate 187 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s (Table A7).

Table A7. **Differences between composite threshold values (Fig. A5) and TTS onset values at the frequency of best hearing (f_0) for the in-water marine mammal species groups. The values for the low-frequency cetaceans and sirenians were estimated using the median difference (126) from the MF, HF, OW, and PW groups.**

Group	f_0 (kHz)	Threshold at f_0 (dB re 1 μPa)	TTS onset at f_0 (dB re 1 μPa^{2}s)	Difference	Estimated difference	Estimated TTS onset at f_0 (dB re 1 μPa^{2}s)
LF	5.6	54			126	180
MF	55	54	179	125		
HF	105	48	156	108		
SI	16	61			126	187
OW	12	67	199	132		
PW	8.6	53	181	128		

Once K was determined, the weighted threshold for onset TTS was determined from the minimum value of the exposure function. Finally, the constant C was determined by substituting parameters a, b, f_1, and f_2 into Eq. (A1), then adjusting C so the maximum amplitude of the weighting function was 0 dB; this is equivalent to the difference between the weighted TTS threshold and K [see Eqs. (A3)–(A8)].

Table A8 summarizes the various function parameters, the weighted TTS thresholds, and the goodness of fit values between the TTS exposure functions and the onset TTS data. The various TTS exposure functions are presented in Figs. A17–A20.

Table A8. **Weighting function and TTS exposure function parameters for use in Eqs. (A1) and (A2) for steady-state exposures. R^2 values represent goodness of fit between exposure function and TTS onset data (Table A6).**

Group	a	b	f_1 (kHz)	f_2 (kHz)	K (dB)	C (dB)	Weighted TTS threshold (dB SEL)	R^2
LF	1	2	0.20	19	179	0.13	179	—
MF	1.6	2	8.8	110	177	1.20	178	0.825
HF	1.8	2	12	140	152	1.36	153	0.864
SI	1.8	2	4.3	25	183	2.62	186	—
OW	2	2	0.94	25	198	0.64	199	—
PW	1	2	1.9	30	180	0.75	181	0.557

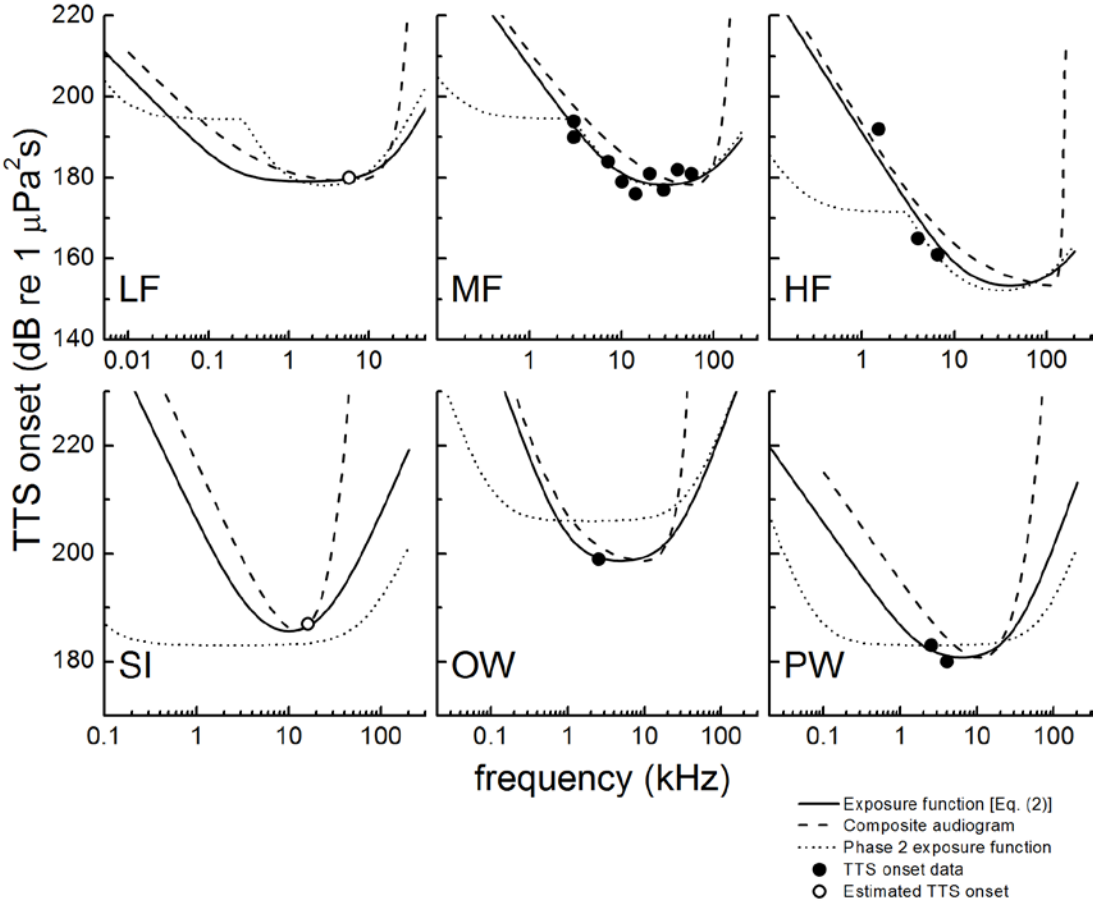


Figure A17. Exposure functions (solid lines) generated from Eq. (A2) with the parameters specified in Table A7. Dashed lines — (normalized) composite audiograms used for definition of parameters *a*, f_1, and f_2. A constant value was added to each audiogram to equate the minimum audiogram value with the exposure function minimum. Short dashed line — Navy Phase 2 exposure functions for TTS onset for each group. Filled symbols — onset TTS exposure data (in dB SEL) used to define exposure function shape and vertical position. Open symbols — estimated TTS onset for species for which no TTS data exist.

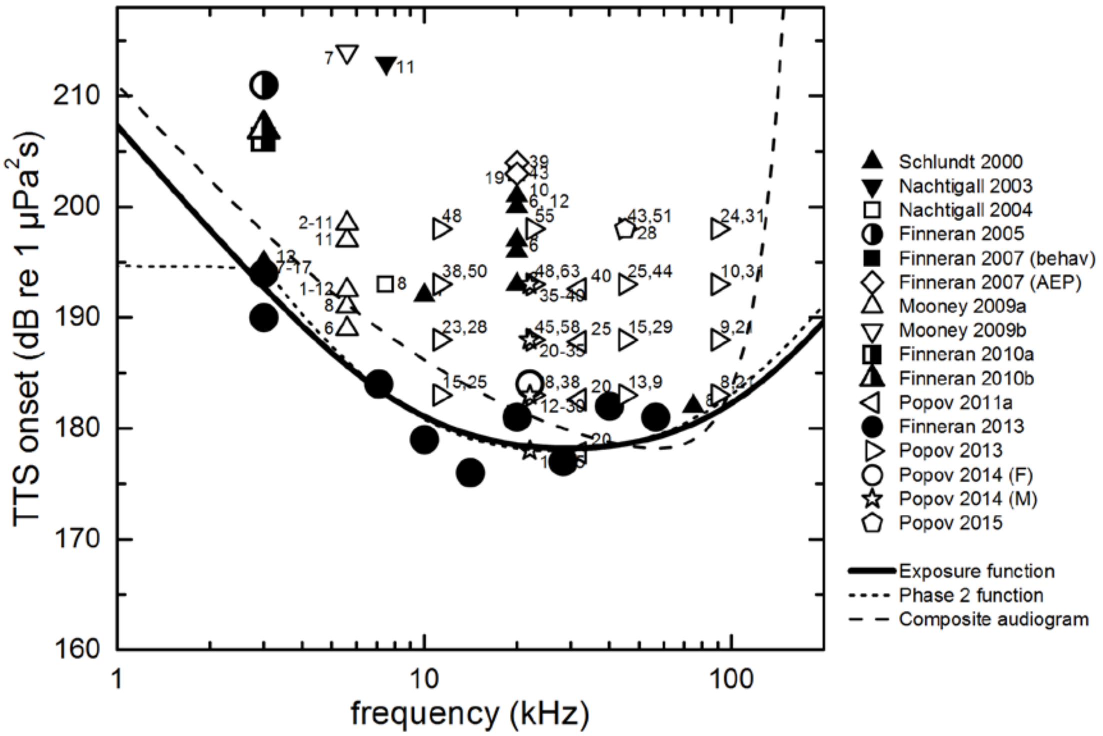


Figure A18. **Mid-frequency cetacean exposure function, (normalized) composite audiogram, and Phase 2 exposure functions compared to mid-frequency cetacean TTS data. Large symbols with no numeric values indicate onset TTS exposures. Smaller symbols represent specific amounts of TTS observed, with numeric values giving the amount (or range) or measured TTS. Filled and half-filled symbols — behavioral data. Open symbols — AEP data.**

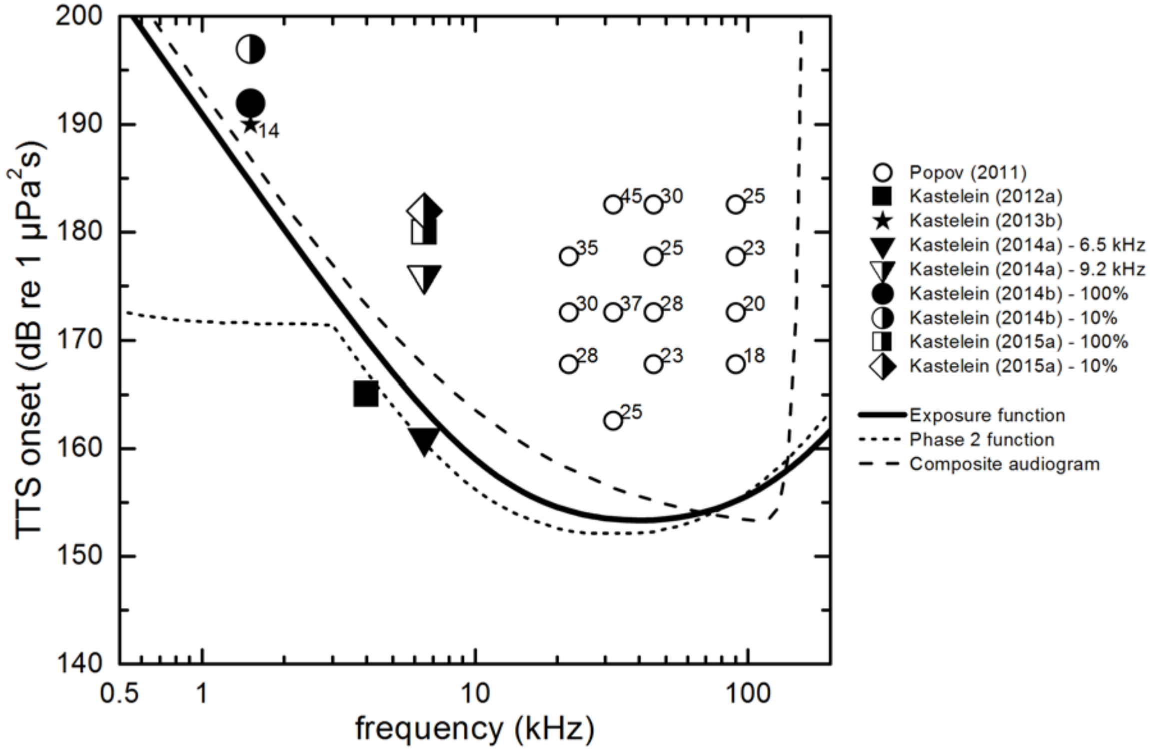


Figure A19. High-frequency cetacean TTS exposure function, (normalized) composite audiogram, and Phase 2 exposure functions compared to high-frequency cetacean TTS data. Large symbols with no numeric values indicate onset TTS exposures. Smaller symbols represent specific amounts of TTS observed, with numeric values giving the amount (or range) or measured TTS. Filled and half-filled symbols — behavioral data. Open symbols — AEP data.

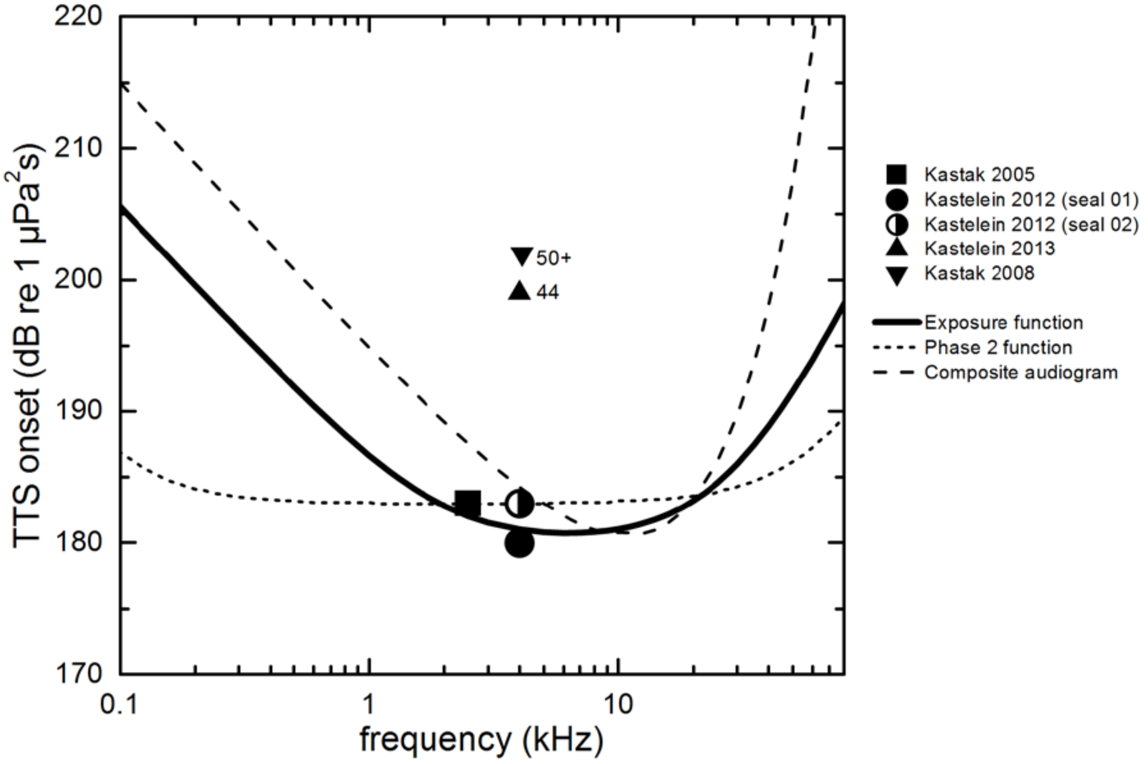


Figure A20. Phocid (underwater) exposure function, (normalized) composite audiogram, and Phase 2 exposure functions compared to phocid TTS data. Large symbols with no numeric values indicate onset TTS exposures. Smaller symbols represent specific amounts of TTS observed, with numeric values giving the amount (or range) or measured TTS.

X. PTS EXPOSURE FUNCTIONS FOR SONARS

As in previous acoustic effects analyses (Southall et al., 2007; Finneran and Jenkins, 2012), the shape of the PTS exposure function for each species group is assumed to be identical to the TTS exposure function for that group. Thus, definition of the PTS function only requires the value for the constant *K* to be determined. This equates to identifying the increase in noise exposure between the onset of TTS and the onset of PTS.

For Phase 2, Navy used a 20-dB difference between TTS onset and PTS onset for cetaceans and a 14-dB difference for phocids, otariids, odobenids, mustelids, ursids, and sirenians (Finneran and Jenkins, 2012). The 20-dB value was based on human data (Ward et al., 1958) and the available marine mammal data, essentially following the extrapolation process proposed by Southall et al. (2007). The 14-dB value was based on a 2.5 dB/dB growth rate reported by Kastak et al. (2007) for a California sea lion tested in air.

For Phase 3, a difference of 20 dB between TTS onset and PTS onset is used for all species groups. This is based on estimates of exposure levels actually required for PTS (i.e., 40 dB of TTS) from the marine mammal TTS growth curves (Table 6), which show differences of 13 to 37 dB (mean = 24, median = 22, *n* = 9) between TTS onset and PTS onset in marine mammals. These data show most differences between TTS onset and PTS onset are larger than 20 dB and all but one value are larger than 14 dB.

The value of *K* for each PTS exposure function and the weighted PTS threshold are therefore determined by adding 20 dB to the *K*-value for the TTS exposure function or the TTS weighted threshold, respectively (see Table A10).

XI. TTS/PTS EXPOSURE FUNCTIONS FOR EXPLOSIVES

The shapes of the TTS and PTS exposure functions for explosives and other impulsive sources are identical to those used for sonars and other active acoustic sources (i.e., steady-state or non-impulsive noise sources). Thus, defining the TTS and PTS functions only requires the values for the constant K to be determined.

Phase 3 analyses for TTS and PTS from underwater detonations and other impulsive sources follow the approach proposed by Southall et al. (2007) and used in Phase 2 analyses (Finneran and Jenkins, 2012), where a weighted SEL threshold is used in conjunction with an unweighted peak SPL threshold. The threshold producing the greater range for effect is used for estimating the effects of the noise exposure.

Peak SPL and SEL thresholds for TTS were based on TTS data from impulsive sound exposures that produced 6 dB or more TTS for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans (the only groups for which data are available). The peak SPL thresholds were taken directly from the literature: 224 and 196 dB re 1 μPa, for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans, respectively (Table A9). The SEL-based thresholds were determined by applying the Phase 3 weighting functions for the appropriate species groups to the exposure waveforms that produced TTS, then calculating the resulting weighted SELs. When this method is applied to the exposure data from Finneran et al. (2002) and Lucke et al. (2009), the SEL-based weighted TTS thresholds are 170 and 140 dB re 1 μPa^2s for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans, respectively (Table A9). Note that the data from Lucke et al. (2009) are based on AEP measurements and may thus under-estimate TTS onset; however, they are used here because of the very limited nature of the impulse TTS data for marine mammals and the likelihood that the high-frequency cetaceans are more susceptible than the mid-frequency cetaceans (i.e., use of the mid-frequency cetacean value is not appropriate). Based on the limited available data, it is reasonable to assume that the exposures described by Lucke et al. (2009), which produced AEP-measured TTS of up to 20 dB, would have resulted in a behavioral TTS of at least 6 dB.

The harbor porpoise data from Kastelein et al. (2015c) were not used to derive the high-frequency cetacean TTS threshold, since the largest observed TTS was only 4 dB. However, these data provide an opportunity to check the TTS onset proposed for the high-frequency cetacean group. Kastelein et al. (2015c) provide a representative frequency spectrum for a single, simulated pile driving strike at a specific measurement location. When the high-frequency cetacean weighting function is applied to this spectrum and the 1/3-octave SELs combined across frequency, the total weighted SEL for a single strike is found to be 114 dB re 1 μPa^2s. For 2760 impulses, the cumulative, weighted SEL would then be 148 dB re 1 μPa^2s. The average SEL in the pool was reported to be 9 dB lower than the SEL at the measurement position, thus the average, cumulative weighted SEL would be approximately 139 dB re 1 μPa^2s, which compares favorably to the high-frequency cetacean TTS threshold of 140 dB re 1 μPa^2s derived from the Lucke et al. (2009) air gun data.

For species groups for which no impulse TTS data exist, the weighted SEL thresholds were estimated using the relationship between the steady-state TTS weighted threshold and the impulse TTS weighted threshold for the groups for which data exist (the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans):

$$G_s - G_i = \overline{C}_s - \overline{C}_i, \tag{A11}$$

where G indicates thresholds for a species group for which impulse TTS data are not available, $\overline{C}$ indicates the median threshold for the groups for which data exist, the subscript s indicates a steady-state threshold, and the subscript i indicates an impulse threshold (note that since data are only available for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans the median and mean are identical). Equation (A11) is equivalent to the relationship used by Southall et al. (2007), who expressed the relationship as $\overline{C}_s - G_s = \overline{C}_i - G_i$. For the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans, the steady-state TTS thresholds are 178 and 153 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, respectively, and the impulse TTS thresholds are 170 and 140 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, respectively, making $\overline{C}_s - \overline{C}_i$ = 11 dB. Therefore, for each of the remaining groups the SEL-based impulse TTS threshold is 11 dB below the steady-state TTS threshold (Table A9).

To estimate peak SPL-based thresholds, Southall et al. (2007) used Eq. (A11) with peak-SPL values for the impulse thresholds and SEL-based values for the steady-state thresholds. For the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans, the steady-state (SEL) TTS thresholds are 178 and 153 dB re 1 μPa^{2}s, respectively, and the peak SPL, impulse TTS thresholds are 224 and 196 dB re 1 μPa, respectively, making $\overline{C}_s - \overline{C}_i$ = -44 dB. Based on this relationship, the peak SPL-based impulse TTS threshold (in dB re 1 μPa) would be 44 dB above the steady-state TTS threshold (in dB re 1 μPa^{2}s), making the peak SPL thresholds vary from 222 to 243 dB re 1 μPa. Given the limited nature of the underlying data, and the relatively high values for some of these predictions, for Phase 3 analyses impulsive peak SPL thresholds are estimated using a "dynamic range" estimate based on the difference (in dB) between the impulsive noise, peak SPL TTS onset (in dB re 1 μPa) and the hearing threshold at f_0 (in dB re 1 μPa) for the groups for which data are available (the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans). For the mid-frequency cetaceans, the hearing threshold at f_0 is 54 dB re 1 μPa and the peak SPL TTS threshold is 224 dB re 1 μPa, resulting in a dynamic range of 170 dB. For the high-frequency cetaceans, the hearing threshold at f_0 is 48 dB re 1 μPa and the peak SPL-based TTS threshold is 196 dB re 1 μPa, resulting in a dynamic range of 148 dB. The median dynamic range for the mid- and high-frequency cetaceans is therefore 159 dB (since there are only two values, the mean and median are equal). For the remaining species groups, the impulsive peak SPL-based TTS thresholds are estimated by adding 159 dB to the hearing threshold at f_0 (Table A9).

Since marine mammal PTS data from impulsive noise exposures do not exist, onset-PTS levels for impulsive exposures were estimated by adding 15 dB to the SEL-based TTS threshold and adding 6 dB to the peak pressure based thresholds. These relationships were derived by Southall et al. (2007) from impulse noise TTS growth rates in chinchillas. The appropriate frequency weighting function for each functional hearing group is applied only when using the SEL-based thresholds to predict PTS.

Table A9. **TTS and PTS thresholds for explosives and other impulsive sources. SEL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa^{2}s and peak SPL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa.**

Group	Hearing threshold at f_0	TTS threshold		PTS threshold	
	SPL (dB SPL)	SEL (weighted) (dB SEL)	peak SPL (dB SPL)	SEL (weighted) (dB SEL)	peak SPL (dB SPL)
LF	54	168	213	183	219
MF	54	170	224	185	230
HF	48	140	196	155	202
SI	61	175	220	190	226
OW	67	188	226	203	232
PW	53	170	212	185	218

XII. SUMMARY

Figure A21 illustrates the shapes of the various Phase 3 auditory weighting functions. Table A10 summarizes the parameters necessary to calculate the weighting function amplitudes using Eq. (A1).

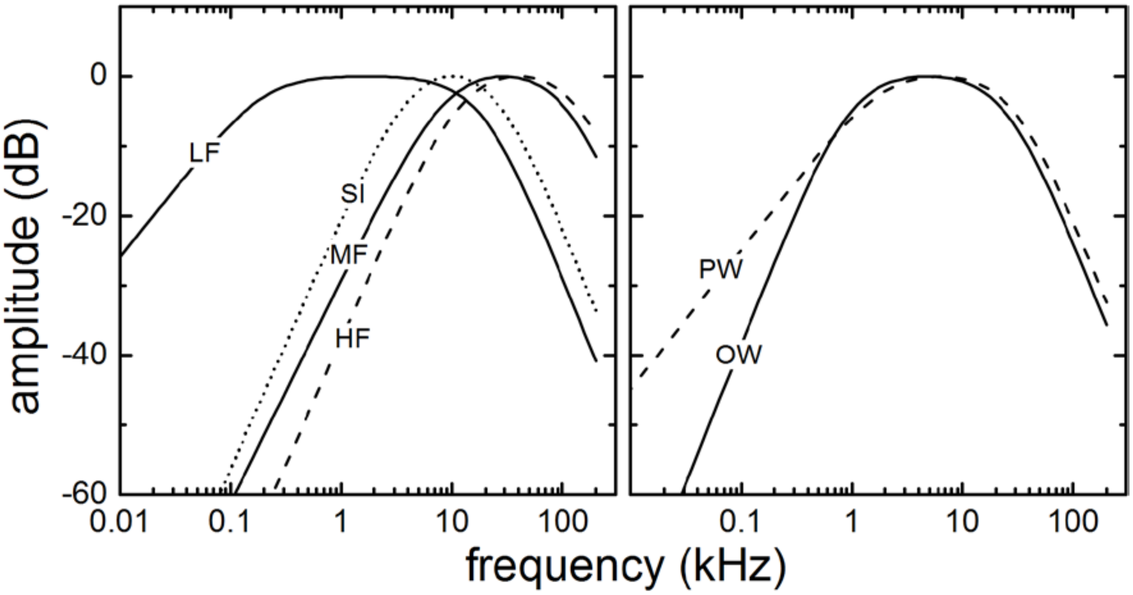


Figure A21. **Navy Phase 3 weighting functions for marine mammal species groups exposed to underwater sound. Parameters required to generate the functions are provided in Table A10.**

Table A10. **Summary of weighting function parameters and TTS/PTS thresholds. SEL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa^{2}s and peak SPL thresholds are in dB re 1 µPa.**

$W(f) = C + 10\log_{10}\Big\{ \frac{(f/f_1)^{2a}}{[1+(f/f_1)^2]^a [1+(f}$						Non-impulsive		Impulse			
						TTS threshold	PTS threshold	TTS threshold		PTS threshold	
Group	*a*	*b*	*f₁* (kHz)	*f₂* (kHz)	*C* (dB)	SEL (weighted)	SEL (weighted)	SEL (weighted)	peak SPL (unweighted)	SEL (weighted)	peak SPL (unweighted)
LF	1	2	0.20	19	0.13	179	199	168	213	183	219
MF	1.6	2	8.8	110	1.20	178	198	170	224	185	230
HF	1.8	2	12	140	1.36	153	173	140	196	155	202
SI	1.8	2	4.3	25	2.62	186	206	175	220	190	226
OW	2	2	0.94	25	0.64	199	219	188	226	203	232
PW	1	2	1.9	30	0.75	181	201	170	212	185	218

To properly compare the TTS/PTS criteria and thresholds used by Navy for Phase 2 and Phase 3, both the weighting function shape and weighted threshold values must be taken into account; the weighted thresholds by themselves only indicate the TTS/PTS threshold at the most susceptible frequency (based on the relevant weighting function). Since the exposure functions incorporate both the shape of the weighting function and the weighted threshold value, they provide the best means of comparing the frequency-dependent TTS/PTS thresholds for Phase 2 and 3 (Figs A22 and A23).

The most significant differences between the Phase 2 and Phase 3 functions include the following:

(1) Thresholds at low frequencies are generally higher for Phase 3 compared to Phase 2. This is because the Phase 2 weighting functions utilized the "M-weighting" functions (Southall et al., 2007) at lower frequencies, where no TTS existed at that time. Since derivation of the Phase 2 thresholds, additional data have been collected (e.g., Kastelein et al., 2012a; Kastelein et al., 2013b; Kastelein et al., 2014b) to support the use of exposure functions that continue to increase at frequencies below the region of best sensitivity, similar to the behavior of mammalian audiograms and human auditory weighting functions.

(2) In the frequency region near best hearing sensitivity, the Phase 3 underwater thresholds for otariids and other marine carnivores (group OW) are lower than those used in Phase 2. In Phase 2, the TTS onset for the otariids was taken directly from the published literature (Kastak et al., 2005); for Phase 3, the actual TTS data from Kastak et al. (2005) were fit by a TTS growth curve using identical methods as those used with the other species groups.

(3) Impulsive TTS/PTS thresholds near the region of best hearing sensitivity are lower for Phase 3 compared to Phase 2.

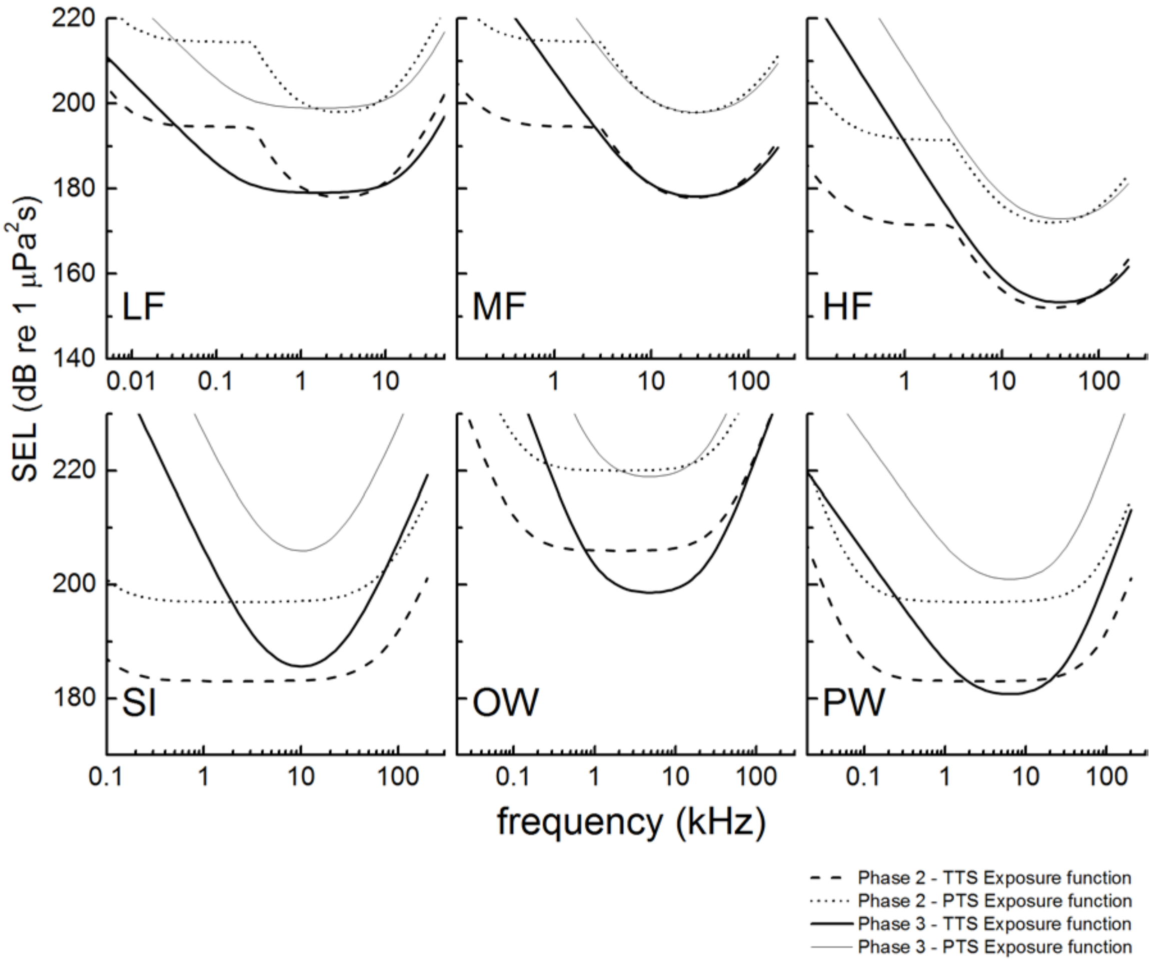


Figure A22. TTS and PTS exposure functions for sonars and other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources. Heavy solid lines — Navy Phase 3 TTS exposure functions (Table A10). Thin solid lines — Navy Phase 3 PTS exposure functions for TTS (Table A10). Dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 TTS exposure functions. Short dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 PTS exposure functions.

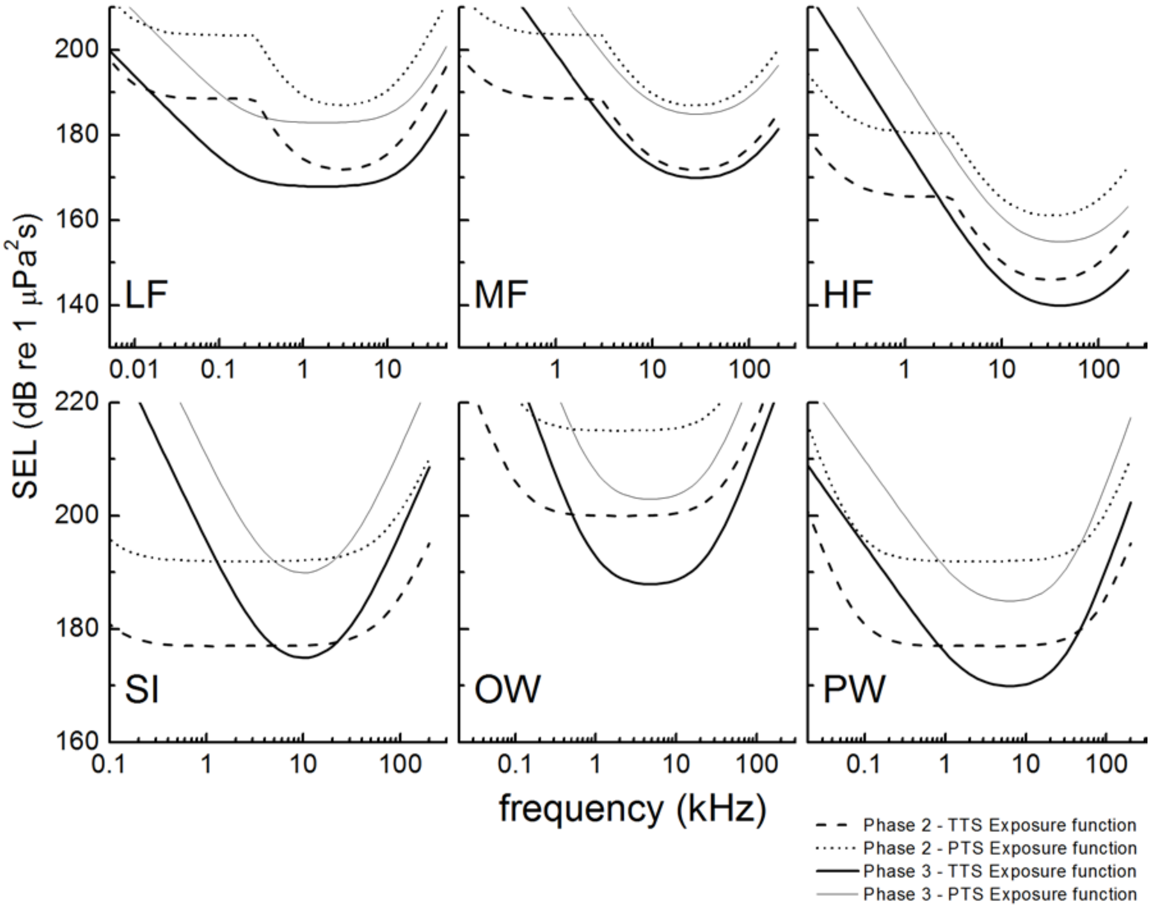


Figure A23. **TTS and PTS exposure functions for explosives, impact pile driving, air guns, and other impulsive sources. Heavy solid lines — Navy Phase 3 TTS exposure functions (Table A10). Thin solid lines — Navy Phase 3 PTS exposure functions for TTS (Table A10). Dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 TTS exposure functions. Short dashed lines — Navy Phase 2 PTS exposure functions.**

APPENDIX A1. ESTIMATING A LOW-FREQUENCY CETACEAN AUDIOGRAM

A1.1. BACKGROUND

Psychophysical and/or electrophysiological auditory threshold data exist for at least one species within each hearing group, except for the low-frequency (LF) cetacean (i.e., mysticete) group, for which no direct measures of auditory threshold have been made. For this reason, an alternative approach was necessary to estimate the composite audiogram for the LF cetacean group.

The published data sources available for use in estimating mysticete hearing thresholds consist of: cochlear frequency-place maps created from anatomical measurements of basilar membrane dimensions (e.g., Ketten, 1994; Parks et al., 2007); scaling relationships between inter-aural time differences and upper-frequency limits of hearing (see Ketten, 2000); finite element models of head-related and middle-ear transfer functions (Tubelli et al., 2012; Cranford and Krysl, 2015); a relative hearing sensitivity curve derived by integrating cat and human threshold data with a frequency-place map for the humpback whale (Houser et al., 2001); and measurements of the source levels and frequency content of mysticete vocalizations (see review by Tyack and Clark, 2000). These available data sources are applied here to estimate a mysticete composite audiogram. Given that these data are limited in several regards and are quite different from the type of data supporting composite audiograms in other species, additional sources of information, such as audiograms from other marine mammals, are also considered and applied to make conservative extrapolations at certain decision points.

Mathematical models based on anatomical data have been used to predict hearing curves for several mysticete species (e.g., Ketten and Mountain, 2009; Cranford and Krysl, 2015). However, these predictions are not directly used to derive the composite audiogram for LF cetaceans for two primary reasons:

> (1) There are no peer-reviewed publications that provide a complete description of the mathematical process by which frequency-place maps based on anatomical measurements were integrated with models of middle-ear transfer functions and/or other information to derive the predicted audiograms presented in several settings by Ketten/Mountain (e.g., Ketten and Mountain, 2009). As a result, the validity of the resulting predicted audiograms cannot be independently evaluated, and these data cannot be used in the present effort.
>
> (2) Exclusion of the Ketten/Mountain predicted audiograms leaves only the Cranford/Krysl predicted fin whale hearing curve (Cranford and Krysl, 2015). However, this curve cannot be used by itself to predict hearing thresholds for all mysticetes because:
>
> (a) The Cranford/Krysl model is based on sound transmission through the head to the ear of the fin whale, but does not include the sensory receptors of the cochlea. There is therefore no way to properly predict the upper cutoff of

hearing and the shape of the audiogram at frequencies above the region of best predicted sensitivity.

(b) The audiogram does not possess the typical shape one would expect for an individual with normal hearing based on measurements from other mammals. Specifically, the “hump” in the low-frequency region and the shallow roll-off at high frequencies do not match patterns typically seen in audiometric data from other mammals with normal hearing. Given these considerations, the proposed audiogram cannot be considered representative of all mysticetes without other supporting evidence. Although the specific numeric thresholds from Cranford and Krysl (2015) are not directly used in the revised approach explained here, the predicted thresholds are still used to inform the LF cetacean composite audiogram derivation.

Vocalization data also cannot be used to directly estimate auditory sensitivity and audible range, since there are many examples of mammals that vocalize below the frequency range where they have best hearing sensitivity, and well below their upper hearing limit. However, it is generally expected that animals have at least some degree of overlap between the auditory sensitivity curve and the predominant frequencies present in conspecific communication signals. Therefore vocalization data can be used to evaluate, at least at a general level, whether the composite audiogram is reasonable; i.e., to ensure that the predicted thresholds make sense given what we know about animal vocalization frequencies, source levels, and communication range.

The realities of the currently available data leave only a limited amount of anatomical data and finite element modeling results to guide the derivation of the LF cetacean composite audiogram, supplemented with extrapolations from the other marine mammal species groups where necessary and a broad evaluation of the resulting audiogram in the context of whale bioacoustics.

A1.2. AUDIOGRAM FUNCTIONAL FORM AND REQUIRED PARAMETERS

Navy Phase 3 composite audiograms are defined by the equation

$$T(f) = T_0 + A\log_{10}\left(1+\frac{F_1}{f}\right)+\left(\frac{f}{F_2}\right)^B, \qquad \text{(A1.1)}$$

where $T(f)$ is the threshold at frequency f, and T_0, F_1, F_2, A, and B are constants. To understand the physical significance and influence of the parameters T_0, F_1, F_2, A, and B, Eq. (A1.1) may be viewed as the sum of three individual terms:

$$T(f) = T_0 + L(f) + H(f), \qquad \text{(A1.2)}$$

where

$$L(f) = A\log_{10}\left(1 + \frac{F_1}{f}\right), \tag{A1.3}$$

and

$$H(f) = \left(\frac{f}{F_2}\right)^B . \tag{A1.4}$$

The first term, T_0, controls the vertical position of the curve; i.e., T_0 shifts the audiogram up and down.

The second term, $L(f)$, controls the low-frequency behavior of the audiogram. At low frequencies, when $f < F_1$, Eq. (A1.3) approaches

$$L(f) = A\log_{10}\left(\frac{F_1}{f}\right), \tag{A1.5}$$

which can also be written as

$$L(f) = A\log_{10} F_1 - A\log_{10} f . \tag{A1.6}$$

Equation (A.6) has the form of $y(x) = b - Ax$, where $x = \log_{10} f$; i.e., Eq. (A.6) describes a linear function of the logarithm of frequency. This means that, as frequency gets smaller and smaller, Eq. (A.3) — the low-frequency portion of the audiogram function — approaches a linear function with the logarithm of frequency, and has a slope of $-A$ dB/decade. As frequency increases towards F_1, $L(f)$ asymptotically approaches zero.

The third term, $H(f)$, controls the high-frequency behavior of the audiogram. At low frequencies, when $f << F_2$, Eq. (A1.4) has a value of zero. As f increases, $H(f)$ exponentially grows. The parameter F_2 defines the frequency at which the thresholds begin to exponentially increase, while the factor B controls the rate at which thresholds increase. Increasing F_2 will move the upper cutoff frequency to the right (to higher frequencies). Increasing B will increase the "sharpness" of the high-frequency increase.

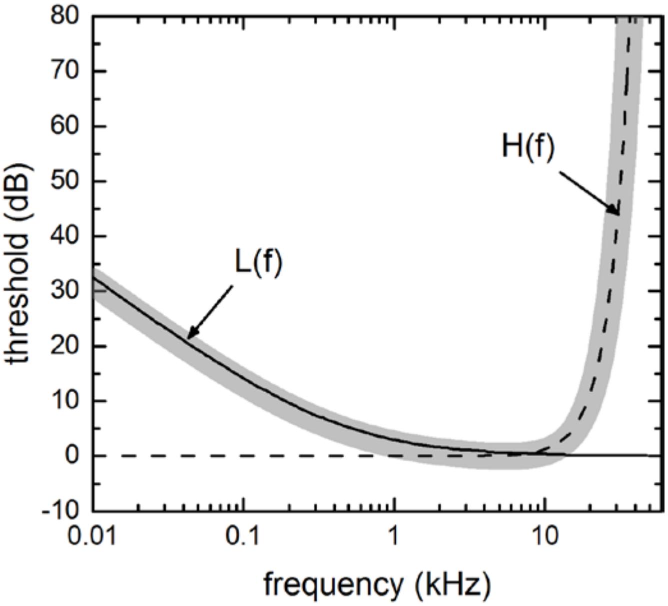


FIGURE A1.1. **Relationship between estimated threshold, T(f), (thick, gray line), low-frequency term, L(f), (solid line), and high-frequency term, H(f), (dashed line).**

A1.3. ESTIMATING AUDIOGRAM PARAMETERS

To derive a composite mysticete audiogram using Eq. (A1.1), the values of T_0, F_1, F_2, A, and B must be defined. The value for T_0 is determined by either adjusting T_0 to place the lowest threshold value to zero (to obtain a normalized audiogram), or to place the lowest expected threshold at a specific SPL (in dB re 1 μPa). For Navy Phase 3 analyses, the lowest LF cetacean threshold is defined to match the median threshold of the in-water marine mammal species groups (MF cetaceans, HF cetaceans, sirenians, otariids and other marine carnivores in water, and phocids in water; median = 54 dB re 1 μPa). The choices for the other parameters are informed by the published information regarding mysticete hearing.

The constant A is defined by assuming a value for the low-frequency slope of the audiogram, in dB/decade. Most mammals for which thresholds have been measured have low-frequency slopes ~30 to 40 dB/decade. However, finite element models of middle ear function in fin whales (Cranford and Krysl, 2015) and minke whales (Tubelli et al., 2012) suggest lower slopes, of ~25 or 20 dB/decade, respectively. **We therefore conservatively assume that $A = 20$ dB/decade.**

To define F_1, we first define the variable T' as the maximum threshold tolerance within the frequency region of best sensitivity (i.e., within the frequency range of best sensitivity, thresholds are within T' dB of the lowest threshold). Further, let f' be the lower frequency bound of the region of best sensitivity. When $f = f'$, $L(f) = T'$, and Eq. (A1.3) can then be solved for F_1 as a function of f', T', and A:

$$F_1 = f'\left(10^{T'/A} - 1\right). \tag{A1.7}$$

Anatomically-based models of mysticete hearing have resulted in various estimates for audible frequency ranges and frequencies of best sensitivity. Houser et al. (2001) estimated best sensitivity in humpback whales to occur in the range of 2 to 6 kHz, with thresholds within 3 dB of best sensitivity from ~1.4 to 7.8 kHz. For right whales, Parks et al. (2007) estimated the audible frequency range to be 10 Hz to 22 kHz. For minke whales, Tubelli et al. (2012) estimated the most sensitive hearing range, defined as the region with thresholds within 40 dB of best sensitivity, to extend from 30 to 100 Hz up to 7.5 to 25 kHz, depending on the specific model used. Cranford and Krysl (2015) predicted best sensitivity in fin whales to occur at 1.2 kHz, with thresholds within 3-dB of best sensitivity from ~1 to 1.5 kHz. Together, these model results broadly suggest best sensitivity (thresholds within ~3 dB of the lowest threshold) from ~1 to 8 kHz, and thresholds within ~40 dB of best sensitivity as low as ~30 Hz and up to ~25 kHz.

Based on this information, we assume LF cetacean thresholds are within 3 dB of the lowest threshold over a frequency range of 1 to 8 kHz, therefore T' = 3 dB and f' = 1 kHz, resulting in **F_1 = 0.41 kHz** [Eq. (A1.7)]. In other words, we define F_1 so that thresholds are ≤ 3 dB relative to the lowest threshold when the frequency is within the region of best sensitivity (1 to 8 kHz).

To define the high-frequency portion of the audiogram, the values of B and F_2 must be estimated. To estimate B for LF cetaceans, we take the median of the B values from the composite audiograms for the other in-water marine mammal species groups (MF cetaceans, HF cetaceans, sirenians, otariids and other marine carnivores in water, and phocids in water). **This results in B = 3.2 for the LF cetaceans.** Once B is defined, F_2 is adjusted to achieve a threshold value at 30 kHz of 40 dB relative to the lowest threshold. **This results in F_2 = 9.4 kHz. Finally, T_0 is adjusted to set the lowest threshold value to 0 dB for the normalized curve, or 54 dB re 1 μPa for the non-normalized curve; this results in T_0 = -0.81 and 53.19 for the normalized and non-normalized curves, respectively.**

The resulting composite audiogram is shown in Fig. A1.2. For comparison, predicted audiograms for the fin whale (Cranford and Krysl, 2015), and humpback whale (Houser et al., 2001) are included. The LF cetacean composite audiogram has lowest threshold at 5.6 kHz, but the audiogram is fairly shallow in the region of best sensitivity, and thresholds are within 1 dB of the lowest threshold from ~1.8 to 11 kHz, and within 3 dB of the lowest threshold from ~0.75 to 14 kHz. Low-frequency (< ~500 Hz) thresholds are considerably lower than those predicted by Cranford and Krysl (2015). High-frequency thresholds are also substantially lower than those predicted for the fin whale, with thresholds at 30 kHz only 40 dB above best hearing thresholds, and those at 40 kHz approximately 90 dB above best threshold. The resulting LF composite audiogram appears reasonable in a general sense relative the predominant frequencies present in mysticete conspecific vocal communication signals. While some species (e.g., blue whales) produce some extremely low (e.g., 10 Hz) frequency call components, the majority of mysticete social calls occur in the few tens of Hz to few kHz range, overlapping reasonably well with the predicted auditory sensitivity shown in the composite audiogram (within ~0 to 30 dB of predicted best sensitivity). A general pattern of some social calls containing energy shifted below the region of best hearing sensitivity is well-documented in other low-frequency species including many phocid seals (see Wartzok and Ketten, 1999) and some terrestrial mammals, notably the Indian elephant (Heffner and Heffner, 1982).

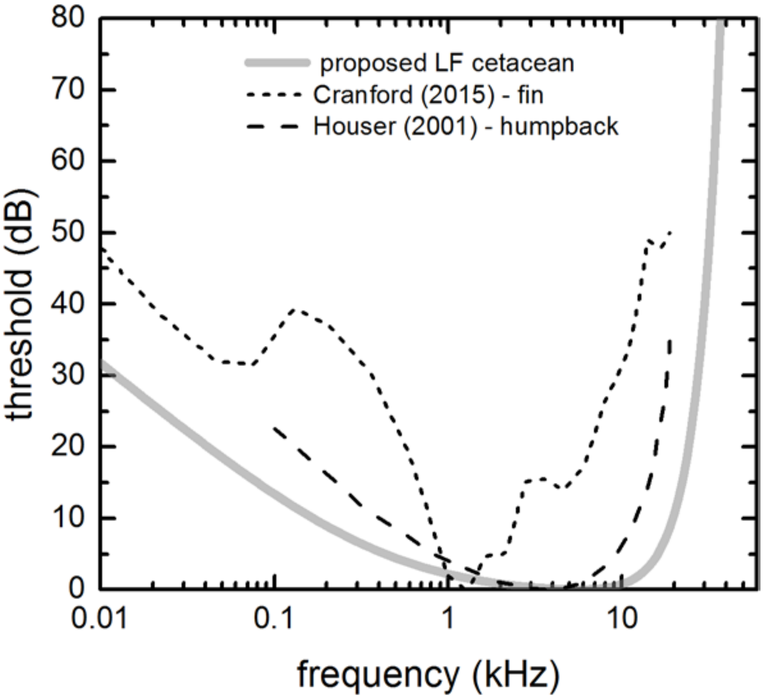


FIGURE A1.2. **Comparison of proposed LF cetacean thresholds to those predicted by anatomical and finite-element models.**

XIII. REFERENCES

American National Standards Institute (ANSI) (**2001**). "Design Response of Weighting Networks for Acoustical Measurements," ANSI S1.42-2001 (Acoustical Society of America). 14 pp.

Awbrey, F.T., Thomas, J.A., and Kastelein, R.A. (**1988**). "Low-frequency underwater hearing sensitivity in belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 84, 2273-2275.

Babushina, E.S., Zaslavsky, G.L., and Yurkevich, L.I. (**1991**). "Air and underwater hearing of the northern fur seal - audiograms and auditory frequency discrimination," Biofizika 36, 904-907.

Brill, R.L., Moore, P.W.B., and Dankiewicz, L.A. (**2001**). "Assessment of dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) auditory sensitivity and hearing loss using jawphones," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 109, 1717-1722.

Cranford, T.W. and Krysl, P. (**2015**). "Fin whale sound reception mechanisms: Skull vibration enables low- frequency hearing," PLoS ONE 10, 1-17.

Dow Piniak, W.E., Eckert, S.A., Harms, C.A., and Stringer, E.M. (**2012**). "Underwater hearing sensitivity of the leatherback sea turtle (Dermochelys coriacea): Assessing the potential effect of anthropogenic noise."

Finneran, J.J. (**2010**). "Auditory weighting functions and frequency-dependent effects of sound in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," (Office of Naval Research (ONR), Washington, DC).

Finneran, J.J. (**2015**). "Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138, 1702-1726.

Finneran, J.J. and Schlundt, C.E. (**2010**). "Frequency-dependent and longitudinal changes in noise-induced hearing loss in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 128, 567-570.

Finneran, J.J. and Schlundt, C.E. (**2011**). "Subjective loudness level measurements and equal loudness contours in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 130, 3124-3136.

Finneran, J.J. and Jenkins, A.K. (**2012**). "Criteria and Thresholds for U.S. Navy Acoustic and Explosive Effects Analysis," (SSC Pacific, San Diego, CA).

Finneran, J.J. and Schlundt, C.E. (**2013**). "Effects of fatiguing tone frequency on temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 133, 1819-1826.

Finneran, J.J., Dear, R., Carder, D.A., and Ridgway, S.H. (**2003**). "Auditory and behavioral responses of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) to single underwater impulses from an arc-gap transducer," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 114, 1667-1677.

Finneran, J.J., Carder, D.A., Schlundt, C.E., and Ridgway, S.H. (**2005a**). "Temporary threshold shift (TTS) in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to mid-frequency tones," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 118, 2696-2705.

Finneran, J.J., Schlundt, C.E., Branstetter, B., and Dear, R.L. (**2007**). "Assessing temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) using multiple simultaneous auditory evoked potentials," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 122, 1249–1264.

Finneran, J.J., Carder, D.A., Schlundt, C.E., and Dear, R.L. (**2010a**). "Temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to intermittent tones," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 127, 3267-3272.

Finneran, J.J., Carder, D.A., Schlundt, C.E., and Dear, R.L. (**2010b**). "Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift (TTS) at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 127, 3256-3266.

Finneran, J.J., Schlundt, C.E., Dear, R., Carder, D.A., and Ridgway, S.H. (**2002**). "Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds (MTTS) in odontocetes after exposure to single underwater impulses from a seismic watergun," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 111, 2929-2940.

Finneran, J.J., Schlundt, C.E., Branstetter, B.K., Trickey, J., Bowman, V., and Jenkins, K. (**2015**). "Effects of multiple impulses from a seismic air gun on bottlenose dolphin hearing and behavior," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137, 1634-1646.

Finneran, J.J., Schlundt, C.E., Carder, D.A., Clark, J.A., Young, J.A., Gaspin, J.B., and Ridgway, S.H. (**2000**). "Auditory and behavioral responses of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and a beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) to impulsive sounds resembling distant signatures of underwater explosions," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 108, 417-431.

Finneran, J.J., Carder, D.A., Dear, R., Belting, T., McBain, J., Dalton, L., and Ridgway, S.H. (**2005b**). "Pure tone audiograms and possible aminoglycoside-induced hearing loss in belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 117, 3936-3943.

Gaspard, J.C., III, Bauer, G.B., Reep, R.L., Dziuk, K., Cardwell, A., Read, L., and Mann, D.A. (**2012**). "Audiogram and auditory critical ratios of two Florida manatees (*Trichechus manatus latirostris*)," J. Exp. Biol. 215, 1442-1447.

Gerstein, E.R., Gerstein, L., Forsythe, S.E., and Blue, J.E. (**1999**). "The underwater audiogram of the West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 105, 3575-3583.

Ghoul, A. and Reichmuth, C. (**2014**). "Hearing in the sea otter (Enhydra lutris): auditory profiles for an amphibious marine carnivore," Journal of comparative physiology. A, Neuroethology, sensory, neural, and behavioral physiology 200, 967-981.

Heffner, R.S. and Heffner, H.E. (**1982**). "Hearing in the elephant (*Elephas maximus*): Absolute sensitivity, frequency discrimination, and sound localization," Journal of Comparative and Physiological Psychology 96, 926-944.

Houser, D.S., Helweg, D.A., and Moore, P.W.B. (**2001**). "A bandpass filter-bank model of auditory sensitivity in the humpback whale," Aquatic Mammal. 27, 82-91.

Jacobs, D.W. and Hall, J.D. (**1972**). "Auditory thresholds of a fresh water dolphin, *Inia geoffrensis Blainville*," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 51, 530-533.

Johnson, C.S. (**1967**). "Sound detection thresholds in marine mammals," in *Marine Bioacoustics*, edited by W.N. Tavolga (Pergamon Press, Oxford), pp. 247-260.

Johnson, C.S., McManus, M.W., and Skaar, D. (**1989**). "Masked tonal hearing thresholds in the beluga whale," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 85, 2651-2654.

Kastak, D. and Schusterman, R.J. (**1999**). "In-air and underwater hearing sensitivity of a northern elephant seal (*Mirounga angustirostris*)," Canadian Journal of Zoology 77, 1751-1758.

Kastak, D., Southall, B.L., Schusterman, R.J., and Kastak, C.R. (**2005**). “Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: effects of noise level and duration,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 118, 3154-3163.

Kastak, D., Mulsow, J., Ghoul, A., and Reichmuth, C. (**2008**). “Noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbor seal,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 123, 2986(A).

Kastak, D., Reichmuth, C., Holt, M.M., Mulsow, J., Southall, B.L., and Schusterman, R.J. (**2007**). “Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*),” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 122, 2916–2924.

Kastelein, R., Gransier, R., van Mierlo, R., Hoek, L., and de Jong, C. (**2011**). “Temporary hearing threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) and harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) exposed to white noise in a 1/1 octave band around 4 kHz,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 129, 2432 (A).

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., and Hoek, L. (**2013a**). “Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbor porpoise and harbor seal, and severe shift in a seal,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134, 13-16.

Kastelein, R.A., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W.W.L., and de Haan, D. (**2003**). “Audiogram of a striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*),” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 113, 1130-1137.

Kastelein, R.A., van Schie, R., Verboom, W.C., and de Haan, D. (**2005**). “Underwater hearing sensitivity of a male and a female Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*),” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 118, 1820-1829.

Kastelein, R.A., Wensveen, P., Hoek, L., and Terhune, J.M. (**2009**). “Underwater hearing sensitivity of harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) for narrow noise bands between 0.2 and 80 kHz,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 126, 476–483.

Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., de Jong, C.A.F., and Wensveen, P.J. (**2010**). “The effect of signal duration on the underwater detection thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for single frequency-modulated tonal signals between 0.25 and 160 kHz,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 128, 3211- 3222.

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Hoek, L., and Olthuis, J. (**2012a**). “Temporary threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after octave-band noise at 4 kHz,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132, 3525-3537.

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Hoek, L., and Rambags, M. (**2013b**). “Hearing frequency thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by a continuous 1.5 kHz tone,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134, 2286-2292.

Kastelein, R.A., Schop, J., Gransier, R., and Hoek, L. (**2014a**). “Frequency of greatest temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) depends on the noise level,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 136, 1410-1418.

Kastelein, R.A., Schop, J., Hoek, L., and Covi, J. (**2015a**). “Hearing thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for narrow-band sweeps,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138, 2508-2512.

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Schop, J., and Hoek, L. (**2015b**). “Effects of exposure to intermittent and continuous 6–7 kHz sonar sweeps on harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) hearing,” J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137, 1623-1633.

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Marijt, M.A.T., and Hoek, L. (**2015c**). "Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by played back offshore pile driving sounds," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 137, 556-564.

Kastelein, R.A., Bunskoek, P., Hagedoorn, M., Au, W.W.L., and de Haan, D. (**2002a**). "Audiogram of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 112, 334-344.

Kastelein, R.A., Mosterd, P., van Santen, B., Hagedoorn, M., and de Haan, D. (**2002b**). "Underwater audiogram of a Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 112, 2173-2182.

Kastelein, R.A., Gransier, R., Hoek, L., Macleod, A., and Terhune, J.M. (**2012b**). "Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulin*a) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132, 2745-2761.

Kastelein, R.A., Hoek, L., Gransier, R., Rambags, M., and Claeys, N. (**2014b**). "Effect of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1-2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbor porpoise hearing," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 136, 412-422.

Ketten, D.R. (**1994**). "Functional analyses of whale ears: adaptations for underwater hearing," in *IEEE Proceedings in Underwater Acoustics*, pp. 264-270.

Ketten, D.R. (**2000**). "Cetacean ears," in *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*, edited by W. Au, A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay (Springer-Verlag, New York), pp. 43-108.

Ketten, D.R. and Mountain, D. (**2009**). "Final report: modeling minke whale hearing," (submitted to E&P Sound and Marine Life Programme).

Kryter, K.D., Ward, W.D., Miller, J.D., and Eldredge, D.H. (**1966**). "Hazardous exposure to intermittent and steady-state noise," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 39, 451-464.

Lemonds, D.W. (**1999**). "Auditory filter shapes in an Atlantic bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*)," University of Hawaii (PhD). 74 pp.

Ljungblad, D.K., Scroggins, P.D., and Gilmartin, W.G. (**1982**). "Auditory thresholds of a captive Eastern Pacific bottle-nosed dolphin, *Tursiops* spp.," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 72, 1726-1729.

Lucke, K., Siebert, U., Lepper, P.A., and Blanchet, M.-A. (**2009**). "Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 125, 4060–4070.

Martin, K.J., Alessi, S.C., Gaspard, J.C., Tucker, A.D., Bauer, G.B., and Mann, D.A. (**2012**). "Underwater hearing in the loggerhead turtle (*Caretta caretta*): a comparison of behavioral and auditory evoked potential audiograms," J. Exp. Biol. 215, 3001-3009.

Maslen, K.R. (**1981**). "Towards a better understanding of temporary threshold shift of hearing," Applied Acoustics 14, 281-318.

Miller, J.D., Watson, C.S., and Covell, W.P. (**1963**). "Deafening effects of noise on the cat," Acta Oto-Laryngologica Supplement 176, 1-88.

Mooney, T.A., Nachtigall, P.E., Breese, M., Vlachos, S., and Au, W.W.L. (**2009**). "Predicting temporary threshold shifts in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*): The effects of noise level and duration," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 125, 1816-1826.

Moore, P.W.B. and Schusterman, R.J. (**1987**). "Audiometric assessment of northern fur seals, *Callorhinus ursinus*," Mar. Mammal Sci. 3, 31-53.

Mulsow, J., Houser, D.S., and Finneran, J.J. (**2012**). "Underwater psychophysical audiogram of a young male California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 131, 4182-4187.

Mulsow, J., Schlundt, C.E., Brandt, L., and Finneran, J.J. (**2015**). "Equal latency contours for bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138, 2678-2691.

Nachtigall, P.E., Lemonds, D.W., and Roitblat, H.L. (**2000**). "Psychoacoustic studies of dolphin and whale hearing," in *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*, edited by W.W.L. Au, A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay (Springer, New York, NY), pp. 330-363.

Nachtigall, P.E., Au, W.W.L., Pawloski, J., and Moore, P.W.B. (**1995**). "Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) hearing thresholds in Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii," in *Sensory Systems of Aquatic Mammals*, edited by R.A. Kastelein, J.A. Thomas, and P.E. Nachtigall (DeSpil, Woerden, The Netherlands), pp. 49-53.

National Research Council (NRC) (**2003**). *Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals* (National Academies Press, Washington, DC). 219 pp.

Parks, S.E., Ketten, D.R., O'Malley, J.T., and Arruda, J. (**2007**). "Anatomical predictions of hearing in the North Atlantic right whale," The Anatomical Record 290, 734–744.

Pfingst, B.E., Hienz, R., Kimm, J., and Miller, J. (**1975**). "Reaction-time procedure for measurement of hearing. I. Suprathreshold functions," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 57, 421-430.

Popov, V.V., Supin, A.Y., Rozhnov, V.V., Nechaev, D.I., and Sysueva, E.V. (**2014**). "The limits of applicability of the sound exposure level (SEL) metric to temporal threshold shifts (TTS) in beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*," J. Exp. Biol. 217, 1804-1810.

Popov, V.V., Nechaev, D.I., Sysueva, E.V., Rozhnov, V.V., and Supin, A.Y. (**2015**). "Spectrum pattern resolution after noise exposure in a beluga whale, *Delphinapterus leucas*: Evoked potential study," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 138, 377-388.

Popov, V.V., Supin, A.Y., Wang, D., Wang, K., Dong, L., and Wang, S. (**2011a**). "Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises *Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaeorientalis*," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 130, 574-584.

Popov, V.V., Supin, A.Y., Pletenko, M.G., Tarakanov, M.B., Klishin, V.O., Bulgakova, T.N., and Rosanova, E.I. (**2007**). "Audiogram variability in normal bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," Aquatic Mammal. 33, 24-33.

Popov, V.V., Klishin, V.O., Nechaev, D.I., Pletenko, M.G., Rozhnov, V.V., Supin, A.Y., Sysueva, E.V., and Tarakanov, M.B. (**2011b**). "Influence of acoustic noises on the white whale hearing thresholds," Doklady Biological Sciences 440, 332-334.

Popov, V.V., Supin, A.Y., Rozhnov, V.V., Nechaev, D.I., Sysuyeva, E.V., Klishin, V.O., Pletenko, M.G., and Tarakanov, M.B. (**2013**). "Hearing threshold shifts and recovery after noise exposure in beluga whales *Delphinapterus leucas*," J. Exp. Biol. 216, 1587-1596.

Reichmuth, C. (**2013**). "Equal loudness contours and possible weighting functions for pinnipeds," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 134, 4210 (A).

Reichmuth, C. and Southall, B.L. (**2012**). "Underwater hearing in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*): Expansion and interpretation of existing data," Mar. Mammal Sci. 28, 358-363.

Reichmuth, C., Holt, M.M., Mulsow, J., Sills, J.M., and Southall, B.L. (**2013**). "Comparative assessment of amphibious hearing in pinnipeds," Journal of Comparative and Physiology A 199, 491-507.

Reichmuth, C., Ghoul, A., Rouse, A., Sills, J., and Southall, B. (**2016**). "Temporary threshold shift not measured in spotted or ringed seals exposed to single airgun impulses," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. (in review).

Ridgway, S.H., Carder, D.A., Kamolnick, T., Smith, R.R., Schlundt, C.E., and Elsberry, W.R. (**2001**). "Hearing and whistling in the deep sea: depth influences whistle spectra but does not attenuate hearing by white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) (Odontoceti, Cetacea)," J. Exp. Biol. 204, 3829- 3841.

Sauerland, M. and Dehnhardt, G. (**1998**). "Underwater audiogram of a tucuxi (*Sotalia fluviatilis guianensis*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 103, 1199-1204.

Schlundt, C.E., Finneran, J.J., Branstetter, B.K., Dear, R.L., Houser, D.S., and Hernandez, E. (**2008**). "Evoked potential and behavioral hearing thresholds in nine bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 123, 3506(A).

Sills, J.M., Southall, B.L., and Reichmuth, C. (**2014**). "Amphibious hearing in spotted seals (*Phoca largha*): underwater audiograms, aerial audiograms and critical ratio measurements," J. Exp. Biol. 217, 726-734.

Sills, J.M., Southall, B.L., and Reichmuth, C. (**2015**). "Amphibious hearing in ringed seals (Pusa hispida): underwater audiograms, aerial audiograms and critical ratio measurements," J Exp Biol 218, 2250- 2259.

Southall, B.L., Bowles, A.E., Ellison, W.T., Finneran, J.J., Gentry, R.L., Greene Jr., C.R., Kastak, D., Ketten, D.R., Miller, J.H., Nachtigall, P.E., Richardson, W.J., Thomas, J.A., and Tyack, P.L. (**2007**). "Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: initial scientific recommendations," Aquatic Mammal. 33, 411-521.

Stebbins, W.C. (**1966**). "Auditory reaction time and the derivation of equal loudness contours for the monkey," Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behavior 9, 135-142.

Szymanski, M.D., Bain, D.E., Kiehl, K., Pennington, S., Wong, S., and Henry, K.R. (**1999**). "Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) hearing: Auditory brainstem response and behavioral audiograms," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 106, 1134-1141.

Terhune, J.M. (**1988**). "Detection thresholds of a harbour seal to repeated underwater high-frequency, short-duration sinusoidal pulses," Canadian Journal of Zoology 66, 1578-1582.

Thomas, J., Chun, N., Au, W., and Pugh, K. (**1988**). "Underwater audiogram of a false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*)," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 84, 936-940.

Tremel, D.P., Thomas, J.A., Ramierez, K.T., Dye, G.S., Bachman, W.A., Orban, A.N., and Grimm, K.K. (**1998**). "Underwater hearing sensitivity of a Pacific white-sided dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*," Aquatic Mammal. 24, 63-69.

Tubelli, A.A., Zosuls, A., Ketten, D.R., Yamato, M., and Mountain, D.C. (**2012**). "A prediction of the minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) middle-ear transfer function," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 132, 3263-3272.

Tyack, P.L. and Clark, C.W. (**2000**). "Communication and acoustic behavior of dolphins and whales," in *Hearing by Whales and Dolphins*, edited by W.W.L. Au, A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay (Springer, New York), pp. 156-224.

Ward, W.D. (**1960**). "Recovery from high values of temporary threshold shift," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 32, 497-500.

Ward, W.D. (**1997**). "Effects of high-intensity sound," in *Encyclopedia of Acoustics*, edited by M.J. Crocker (Wiley, New York, NY), pp. 1497-1507.

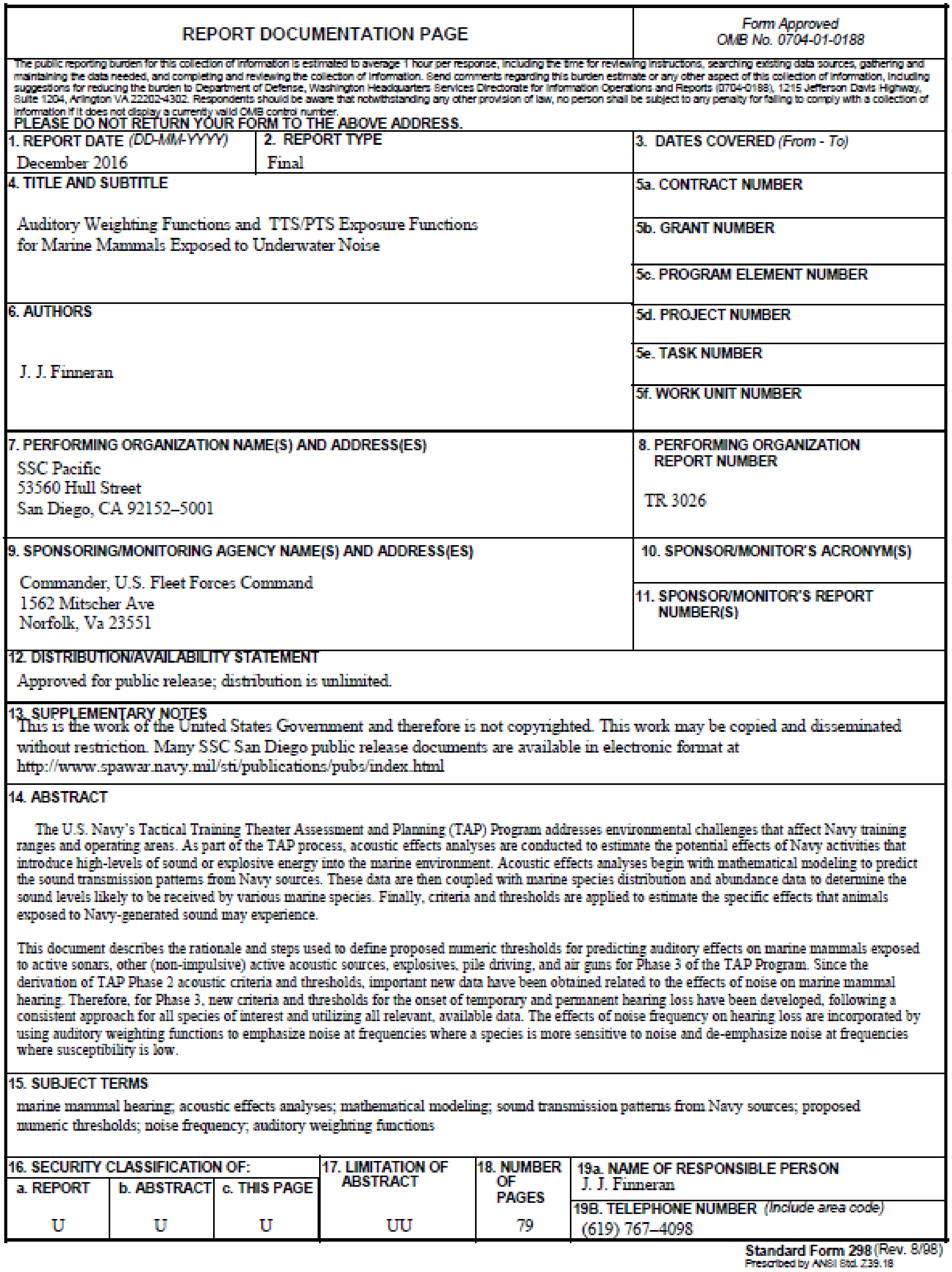
Ward, W.D., Glorig, A., and Sklar, D.L. (**1958**). "Dependence of temporary threshold shift at 4 kc on intensity and time," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 30, 944-954.

Ward, W.D., Glorig, A., and Sklar, D.L. (**1959**). "Temporary Threshold Shift from Octave-Band Noise: Applications to Damage-Risk Criteria," J. Acoust. Soc. Am. 31, 522-528.

Wartzok, D. and Ketten, D. (**1999**). "Marine mammal sensory systems," in *The Biology of Marine Mammals*, edited by J.E. Reynolds and S.A. Rommel (Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC).

Wensveen, P.J., Huijser, L.A.E., Hoek, L., and Kastelein, R.A. (**2014**). "Equal latency contours and auditory weighting functions for the harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*)," J. Exp. Biol. 217, 359-369.

White, M.J., Norris, J., Ljungblad, D.K., Baron, K., and di Sciara, G.N. (**1978**). "Auditory thresholds of two beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*)," (Hubbs Sea World Research Institute, San Diego).



REPORT DOCUMENTATION PAGE

Form Approved
OMB No. 0704-01-0188

The public reporting burden for this collection of information is estimated to average 1 hour per response, including the time for reviewing instructions, searching existing data sources, gathering and maintaining the data needed, and completing and reviewing the collection of information. Send comments regarding this burden estimate or any other aspect of this collection of information, including suggestions for reducing the burden to Department of Defense, Washington Headquarters Services Directorate for Information Operations and Reports (0704-0188), 1215 Jefferson Davis Highway, Suite 1204, Arlington VA 22202-4302. Respondents should be aware that notwithstanding any other provision of law, no person shall be subject to any penalty for failing to comply with a collection of information if it does not display a currently valid OMB control number.

PLEASE DO NOT RETURN YOUR FORM TO THE ABOVE ADDRESS.

1. REPORT DATE *(DD-MM-YYYY)*
December 2016

2. REPORT TYPE
Final

3. DATES COVERED *(From - To)*

4. TITLE AND SUBTITLE
Auditory Weighting Functions and TTS/PTS Exposure Functions
for Marine Mammals Exposed to Underwater Noise

5a. CONTRACT NUMBER

5b. GRANT NUMBER

5c. PROGRAM ELEMENT NUMBER

6. AUTHORS
J. J. Finneran

5d. PROJECT NUMBER

5e. TASK NUMBER

5f. WORK UNIT NUMBER

7. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)
SSC Pacific
53560 Hull Street
San Diego, CA 92152–5001

8. PERFORMING ORGANIZATION REPORT NUMBER
TR 3026

9. SPONSORING/MONITORING AGENCY NAME(S) AND ADDRESS(ES)
Commander, U.S. Fleet Forces Command
1562 Mitscher Ave
Norfolk, Va 23551

10. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S ACRONYM(S)

11. SPONSOR/MONITOR'S REPORT NUMBER(S)

12. DISTRIBUTION/AVAILABILITY STATEMENT
Approved for public release; distribution is unlimited.

13. SUPPLEMENTARY NOTES
This is the work of the United States Government and therefore is not copyrighted. This work may be copied and disseminated without restriction. Many SSC San Diego public release documents are available in electronic format at http://www.spawar.navy.mil/sti/publications/pubs/index.html

14. ABSTRACT

The U.S. Navy's Tactical Training Theater Assessment and Planning (TAP) Program addresses environmental challenges that affect Navy training ranges and operating areas. As part of the TAP process, acoustic effects analyses are conducted to estimate the potential effects of Navy activities that introduce high-levels of sound or explosive energy into the marine environment. Acoustic effects analyses begin with mathematical modeling to predict the sound transmission patterns from Navy sources. These data are then coupled with marine species distribution and abundance data to determine the sound levels likely to be received by various marine species. Finally, criteria and thresholds are applied to estimate the specific effects that animals exposed to Navy-generated sound may experience.

This document describes the rationale and steps used to define proposed numeric thresholds for predicting auditory effects on marine mammals exposed to active sonars, other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources, explosives, pile driving, and air guns for Phase 3 of the TAP Program. Since the derivation of TAP Phase 2 acoustic criteria and thresholds, important new data have been obtained related to the effects of noise on marine mammal hearing. Therefore, for Phase 3, new criteria and thresholds for the onset of temporary and permanent hearing loss have been developed, following a consistent approach for all species of interest and utilizing all relevant, available data. The effects of noise frequency on hearing loss are incorporated by using auditory weighting functions to emphasize noise at frequencies where a species is more sensitive to noise and de-emphasize noise at frequencies where susceptibility is low.

15. SUBJECT TERMS
marine mammal hearing; acoustic effects analyses; mathematical modeling; sound transmission patterns from Navy sources; proposed numeric thresholds; noise frequency; auditory weighting functions

16. SECURITY CLASSIFICATION OF:			**17. LIMITATION OF ABSTRACT**	**18. NUMBER OF PAGES**	**19a. NAME OF RESPONSIBLE PERSON**
a. REPORT	**b. ABSTRACT**	**c. THIS PAGE**			J. J. Finneran
					19B. TELEPHONE NUMBER *(Include area code)*
U	U	U	UU	79	(619) 767–4098

Standard Form 298 (Rev. 8/98)
Prescribed by ANSI Std. Z39.18

INITIAL DISTRIBUTION

84500	Library	(1)
85300	Archive/Stock	(1)
71510	J. J. Finneran	(1)

Defense Technical Information Center
Fort Belvoir, VA 22060–6218 (1)

Approved for public release.

SPAWAR
Systems Center
PACIFIC

SSC Pacific
San Diego, CA 92152-5001

APPENDIX B: RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS FOR IMPROVED THRESHOLDS

In compiling, interpreting, and synthesizing the scientific literature to produce thresholds for this Technical Guidance, it is evident that additional data would be useful for future iterations of this document, since many data gaps still exist (Table B1). The need for the Technical Guidance to identify critical data gaps was also recommended during the initial peer review and public comment period.

Table B1: Summary of currently available marine mammal data.

Hearing Group	Audiogram Data/Number of Species	TTS Data/Number of Species	Sound Sources for TTS Studies
LF Cetaceans	Predictive modeling/2 species	None/0 species	None
MF Cetaceans	Behavioral/8 species	Behavioral/2 species	Octave-band noise; Tones; Mid-frequency sonar; Explosion simulator; Watergun; Airgun
HF Cetaceans	Behavioral/2 species	Behavioral/1 species	Tones, Mid-frequency sonar; Impact pile driver; Airgun*
PW Pinnipeds	Behavioral/5 species	Behavioral/2 species	Octave-band noise; Impact pile driver
OW Pinnipeds	Behavioral/3 species	Behavioral/1 species	Octave-band noise; Arc-gap transducer

* Data collected using AEP methodology (directly incorporated in Technical Guidance, since only data set available).

Below is a list of research recommendations that NMFS believes would help address current data gaps. Some of these areas of recommended research have been previously identified in other publications/reports (e.g., NRC 1994; NRC 2000; Southall et al. 2007; Southall et al. 2009; Hawkins et al. 2014;[38] Houser and Moore 2014; Lucke et al. 2014; Popper et al. 2014;[39] Williams et al. 2014; Erbe et al. 2016; Lucke et al. 2016). <u>Note</u>: Just because there may not be enough information to allow for quantifiable modifications to thresholds associated with many of these recommendations, does not mean these recommendations cannot be incorporated as qualitative considerations within the comprehensive effects analysis.

I. SUMMARY OF RESEARCH RECOMMENDATIONS

1.1 LOW-FREQUENCY CETACEAN HEARING

As previously stated, direct measurements of LF cetacean hearing are lacking. Therefore, hearing predictions for these species are based on other methods (e.g., anatomical studies, predictive models, vocalizations, taxonomy, and behavioral responses to sound). Thus, additional

---

[38] Although, Hawkins et al. 2014 identifies research gaps for fishes and invertebrates, many of the research recommendations can also be considered for other species, like marine mammals.

[39] Although, Popper et al. 2014 identifies research gaps for fishes and sea turtles, many of the research recommendations can also be considered for other species, like marine mammals.

data[40] collected would be extremely valuable to furthering the understanding of hearing ability within this hearing group and validating other methods for approximating hearing ability. For example, data collected on either stranded or animals associated with subsistence hunts would be extremely useful in confirming current predictions of LF cetacean hearing ability and would allow for the development of more accurate auditory weighting functions (e.g., Do species that vocalize at ultra-low frequencies, like blue and fin whales, have dramatically different hearing abilities than other mysticete species?). Until direct measurements can be made, predictive models based on anatomical data will be the primary means of approximating hearing abilities, with validation remaining a critical component of any modeling exercise (e.g., Cranford and Krysl 2014).

1.2 HEARING DIVERSITY AMONG SPECIES AND AUDITORY PATHWAYS

A better understanding of hearing diversity among species within a hearing group is also needed (e.g., Mooney et al. 2014) to comprehend how representative certain species (e.g., bottlenose dolphins, harbor porpoise, harbor seals) are of their hearing group as a whole. For example, are there certain species more susceptible to hearing loss from sound (i.e., all members of HF cetaceans), or are there additional delineations needed among the current hearing groups (e.g., deep diving species, etc.)? Having more data from species within a hearing group would also help identify if additional hearing groups are needed. This is especially the case for HF cetaceans where data are only available from four individuals of two species and those individuals have a lower hearing threshold compared to all other hearing groups.

Additionally, having a more complete understanding of how sound enters the heads/bodies of marine mammals and its implication on hearing and impacts of noise among various species is another area of importance (e.g., bone conduction mechanism in mysticetes: Cranford and Krysl 2015; previously undescribed acoustic pathways in odontocetes: Cranford et al. 2008; Cranford et al. 2010; filtering/amplification of transmission pathway: Cranford and Krysl 2012; directional hearing: Renaud and Popper 1975; Au and Moore 1984; Kastelein et al. 2005b).

1.3 REPRESENTATIVENESS OF CAPTIVE INDIVIDUALS

Data from Castellote et al. (2014), from free-ranging belugas in Alaska, indicate that of the seven healthy individuals tested (3 females/4 males; 1 subadult/6 adults), all had hearing abilities “similar to those of belugas measured in zoological settings.” Similarly, data from Ruser et al. (2017) reported that harbor porpoise live-stranded (15 individuals both males and females; subadults and adults) and wild individuals incidentally caught in pound nets (12 both males and females; subadult and adults) had “the shape of the hearing curve is generally similar to previously published results from behavioral trials.” Thus, from these studies, it appears that for baseline hearing measurements, captive individuals may be appropriate surrogates for free-ranging animals. Additionally, Mulsow et al. (2011) measured aerial hearing abilities of seven stranded California sea lions and found a high degree of intersubject variability but that high-frequency hearing limits were consistent with previously tested captive individuals. However, these are currently the only studies of their kind,[41] and more research is needed to examine if this trend is applicable to other species (Lucke et al. 2016).

1.3.1 Impacts of Age on Hearing

---

[40] Data should be collected under appropriate permits or authorizations.

[41] NMFS is aware that additional baseline hearing measurements have been recorded for additional free-ranging belugas by Castellote et al. with the analysis still in process. Furthermore, NMFS is aware that audiogram (AEP) data are often obtained during marine mammal stranding events exists, but these have yet to be published.

Hearing loss can result from a variety of factors beyond anthropogenic noise, including exposure to ototoxic compounds (chemicals poisonous to auditory structures), disease and infection, and heredity, as well as a natural part of aging (Corso 1959; Kearns 1977; WGSUA 1988; Yost 2007). High-frequency hearing loss, presumably a normal process of aging that occurs in humans and other terrestrial mammals, has also been demonstrated in captive cetaceans (Ridgway and Carder 1997; Yuen et al. 2005; Finneran et al. 2005b; Houser and Finneran 2006; Finneran et al. 2007b; Schlundt et al. 2011) and in stranded individuals (Mann et al. 2010). Thus, the potential impacts of age on hearing can be a concern when extrapolating from older to younger individuals.

Few studies have examined this phenomenon in marine mammals, particularly in terms of the potential impact of aging on hearing ability and TSs:

- Houser and Finneran (2006) conducted a comprehensive study of the hearing sensitivity of the U.S. Navy bottlenose dolphin population (i.e., tested 42 individuals from age four to 47 years; 28 males/14 females). They found that high-frequency hearing loss typically began between the ages of 20 and 30 years. However, the frequencies where this species is most susceptible to noise-induced hearing loss (i.e., 10 to 30 kHz) are the frequencies where the lowest variability exists in mean thresholds between individuals of different ages.

- Houser et al. (2008) measured hearing abilities of 13 Pacific bottlenose dolphins, ranging in age from 1.5 to 18 years. The authors' reported that "Variability in the range of hearing and age-related reductions in hearing sensitivity and range of hearing were consistent with those observed in Atlantic bottlenose dolphins."

- Mulsow et al. (2014) examined aerial hearing thresholds for 16 captive sea lions, from age one to 26 years, and found that only the two 26-year old individuals had hearing classified as "aberrant" compared to other individuals (i.e., high-frequency hearing loss), which were deemed to have similar hearing abilities to previously measured individuals.

- Additionally, for harbor seals, similar exposure levels associated with TTS onset were found in Kastelein et al. 2012a for individuals of four to five years of age compared to that used in Kastak et al. 2005, which was 14 years old and for belugas in Popov et al. 2014 for an individual of 2 years of age compared to those used in Schlundt et al. 2000, which were 20 to 22 years old or 29 to 31 years old.

From these limited data, it appears that age may not be a significant complicating factor, in terms of assessing TSs for animals of different ages. Nevertheless, additional data are needed to confirm if these data are representative for all species (Lucke et al. 2016).

1.4 ADDITIONAL TTS MEASUREMENTS WITH MORE SPECIES AND/OR INDIVIDUALS

Currently, TTS measurements only exist for four species of cetaceans (bottlenose dolphins, belugas, harbor porpoises, and Yangtze finless porpoise) and three species of pinnipeds (Northern elephant seal, harbor seal, and California sea lion). Additionally, the existing marine mammal TTS measurements are from a limited number of individuals within these species. Having more data from a broader range of species and individuals would be useful to confirm how representative current individuals are of their species and/or entire hearing groups (Lucke et al. 2016). For example, TTS onset thresholds for harbor porpoise (HF cetacean) are much lower compared to other odontocetes (MF cetaceans), and it would be useful to know if all HF cetaceans share these lower TTS onset thresholds or if harbor porpoises are the exception.

Measured underwater hearing of two captive spotted seals (Sills et al. 2014) and two captive ringed seals (Sills et al. 2015) found these species' hearing abilities are comparable to harbor seals. Thus, harbor seals, where TTS data are available, are an appropriate surrogate for ice seal species. As more data become available, this assumption will be re-evaluated.

Finally, cetaceans are often used as surrogates for pinnipeds when no direct data exist. Having more information on the appropriateness of using cetaceans as surrogates for pinnipeds would be useful (i.e., Is there another mammalian group more appropriate?).

1.5 SOUND EXPOSURE TO MORE REALISTIC SCENARIOS

Most marine mammal TTS measurements are for individuals exposed to a limited number of sound sources (i.e., mostly tones and octave-band noise[42]) in laboratory settings. Measurements from exposure to actual sound sources (opposed to tones or octave-band noise) under more realistic exposure conditions (e.g., more realistic exposure durations and/or scenarios, including multiple pulses/pile strikes and at frequencies below 1 kHz where most anthropogenic noise occurs) are needed.

1.5.1 Frequency and Duration of Exposure

In addition to received level, NMFS recognizes that other factors, such as frequency and duration of exposure, are also important to consider within the context of PTS onset thresholds (Table B2). However, there are not enough data to establish numerical thresholds based on these added factors (beyond what has already been included in this document, in terms of marine mammal auditory weighting functions and SEL_{cum} thresholds). When more data become available, it may be possible to incorporate these factors into quantitative assessments.

Further, it has been demonstrated that exposure to lower-frequency broadband sounds has the potential to cause TSs at higher frequencies (e.g., Lucke et al. 2009; Kastelein et al. 2015a; Kastelein et al. 2016). The consideration of duty cycle (i.e., energy per unit time) is another important consideration in the context of exposure duration (e.g., Kastelein et al. 2015b). Having a better understanding of these phenomena would be helpful.

1.5.2 Multiple Sources

Further, a better understanding of the effects of multiple sources and multiple activities on TS, as well as impacts from long-term exposure is needed. Studies on terrestrial mammals indicate that exposure scenarios from complex exposures (i.e., those involving multiple types of sound sources) result in more complicated patterns of NIHL (e.g., Ahroon et al. 1993).

---

[42] More recent studies (e.g., Lucke et al. 2009; Mooney et al. 2009b; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Kastelein et al. 2014b; Kastelein et al. 2015a; Kastelein et al. 2015b; Finneran et al. 2015; Kastelein et al. 2016; Kastelein et al. 2017b; Kastelein et al. 2017c) have used exposures from more realistic sources, like airguns, impact pile drivers, or tactical sonar.

Table B2: Additional factors for consideration (frequency and duration of exposure) in association with PTS onset thresholds.

I. Frequency*: General Trend Identified: 1) Growth of TS: Growth rates of TS (dB of TTS/dB noise) are higher for frequencies where hearing is more sensitive (e.g., Finneran and Schlundt 2010; Finneran and Schlundt 2013; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Kastelein et al. 2015b)
II. Duration: General Trends Identified: 1) Violation of EEH: Non-impulsive, intermittent exposures require higher SEL_{cum} to induce a TS compared to continuous exposures of the same duration (e.g., Mooney et al. 2009a; Finneran et al. 2010b; Kastelein et al. 2014a) 2) Violation of EEH: Exposures of longer duration and lower levels induce a TTS at a lower level than those exposures of higher level (below the critical level) and shorter duration with the same SEL_{cum} (e.g., Kastak et al. 2005; Kastak et al. 2007; Mooney et al. 2009b; Finneran et al. 2010a; Kastelein et al. 2012a; Kastelein et al. 2012b) 3) Recovery from a TS: With the same SEL_{cum}, longer exposures require longer durations to recover (e.g., Mooney et al. 2009b; Finneran et al. 2010a) 4) Recovery from a TS: Intermittent exposures recover faster compared to continuous exposures of the same duration (e.g., Finneran et al. 2010b; Kastelein et al. 2014a; Kastelein et al. 2015b)
III. Cumulative Exposure: General Trend Identified: 1) Animals may be exposed to multiple sound sources and stressors, beyond acoustics, during an activity, with the possibility of the possibility of additive or synergistic effects (e.g., Sih et al. 2004; Rohr et al. 2006; Chen et al. 2007; Lucke et al. 2016; NRC 2016)

* Frequency-dependent hearing loss and overall hearing ability within a hearing group is taken into account, quantitatively, with auditory weighting functions.

1.5.3 Possible Protective Mechanisms

Nachtigall and Supin (2013) reported that a false killer whale was able to reduce its hearing sensitivity (i.e., conditioned dampening of hearing) when a loud sound was preceded by a warning signal. Nachtigall and Supin (2014) reported a similar finding in a bottlenose dolphin, a beluga (Nachtigall et al. 2016a), and in harbor porpoises (Nacthigall et al. 2016b). Further studies showed that conditioning is associated with the frequency of the warning signal (Nachtigall and Supin 2015), as well as if an animal is able to anticipate when a loud sound is expected to occur after a warning signal (Nachtigall et al. 2016c).

Additionally, Finneran et al. (2015) observed two of the three dolphins in their study displayed “anticipatory” behavior (e.g., head movement) during an exposure sequence to multiple airgun shots. It is unknown if this behavior resulted in some mitigating effects of the exposure. Popov et al. (2016) investigated the impact of prolonged sound stimuli (i.e., 1500 s continuous pip successions vs. 500-msec pip trains) on the beluga auditory system and found that auditory adaptation occurred during exposure (i.e., decrease in amplitude of rate following response associated with evoked potentials) at levels below which TTS onset would likely be induced. The amount of amplitude reduction depended on stimulus duration, with higher reductions occurring during prolonged stimulation. The authors also caution that adaptation will vary with sound parameters. Finneran (2018) confirmed that bottlenose dolphins can “self mitigate” when warned of an upcoming exposure and that mechanism for this mitigation occurs in the cochlea or auditory nerve.

In the wild, potential protective mechanisms have been observed, with synchronous surfacing associated with exposure to playbacks of tactical sonar recorded in long-finned pilot whales (Miller et al. 2012). However, it is unclear how effective this behavior is in reducing received levels (Wensveen et al. 2015).

Thus, marine mammals may have multiple means of reducing or ameliorating the effects noise exposure. However, at this point, directly incorporating them into a comprehensive effects analysis that anticipates the likelihood of exposure ahead of an activity is difficult. More information on these mechanisms, especially associated with real-world exposure scenarios, would be useful.

1.5.4 Long-Term Consequences of Exposure

Kujawa and Liberman (2009) found that with large, but recoverable noise-induced thresholds shifts (maximum 40 dB TS measured by auditory brainstem response (ABR)), sound could cause delayed cochlear nerve degeneration in mice. Further, Lin et al. (2011) reported a similar pattern of neural degeneration in mice after large but recoverable noise-induced TSs (maximum ~50 dB TS measured by ABR), which suggests a common phenomenon in all mammals. The long-term consequences of this degeneration remain unclear.

Another study reported impaired auditory cortex function (i.e., behavioral and neural discrimination of sound in the temporal domain (discriminate between pulse trains of various repetition rates)) after sound exposure in rats that displayed no impairment in hearing (Zhou and Merzenich 2012). Zheng (2012) found reorganization of the neural networks in the primary auditory cortex (i.e., tonotopic map) of adult rats exposed to low-level noise, which suggests an adaptation to living in a noisy environment (e.g., noise exposed rats performed tasks better in noisy environment compared to control rats). Heeringa and van Dijk (2014) reported firing rates in the inferior colliculus of guinea pigs had a different recovery pattern compared to ABR thresholds. Thus, it is recommended that there be additional studies to look at these potential effects in marine mammals (Tougaard et al. 2015).

Finally, it is also important to understand how repeated exposures resulting in TTS could potentially lead to PTS (e.g., Kastak et al. 2008; Reichmuth 2009). For example, occupational noise standards, such as those from the Occupational Safety & Health Administration (OSHA), consider the impact of noise exposure over a lifetime of exposure (e.g., 29 CFR Part 1926 over 40 years). Similar, longer-term considerations are needed for marine mammals.

1.6 IMPACTS OF NOISE-INDUCED THRESHOLD SHIFTS ON FITNESS

When considering noise-induced thresholds shifts, it is important to understand that hearing is more than merely the mechanical process of the ear and neural coding of sound (detection). It also involves higher processing and integration with other stimuli (perception) (Yost 2007; Alain and Berstein 2008). Currently, more is known about the aspects of neural coding of sounds compared to the higher-level processing that occurs on an individual level.

Typically, effects of noise exposure resulting in energetic (Williams et al. 2006; Barber et al. 2010) and fitness consequences (increased mortality or decreased reproductive success) are deemed to have the potential to affect a population/stock (NRC 2005; Southall et al. 2007; SMRU Marine 2014) or as put by Gill et al. 2001 “From a conservation perspective, human disturbance of wildlife is important only if it affects survival or fecundity and hence causes a population to decline." The number of individuals exposed and the location and duration of exposure are important factors, as well. To determine whether a TS will result in a fitness consequence requires one to consider several factors.

First, one has to consider the likelihood an individual would be exposed for a long enough duration or to a high enough level to induce a TS (e.g., realistic exposure scenarios). Richardson et al. (1995) hypothesized that "Disturbance effects are likely to cause most marine mammals to avoid any 'zone of discomfort or nonauditory effects' that may exist" and that "The greatest risk of immediate hearing damage might be if a powerful source were turned on suddenly at full power while a mammal was nearby." It is uncertain how frequently individuals in the wild are experiencing situations where TSs are likely from individual sources (Richardson et al.1995; Erbe and Farmer 2000; Erbe 2002; Holt 2008; Mooney et al. 2009b).

In determining the severity of a TS, it is important to consider the magnitude of the TS, time to recovery (seconds to minutes or hours to days), the frequency range of the exposure, the frequency range of hearing and vocalization for the particular species (i.e., how animal uses sound in the frequency range of anthropogenic noise exposure; e.g., Kastelein et al. 2014b), and their overlap (e.g., spatial, temporal, and spectral). Richardson et al. (1995) noted, "To evaluate the importance of this temporary impairment, it would be necessary to consider the ways in which marine mammals use sound, and the consequences if access to this information were impaired." Thus, exposure to an anthropogenic sound source, may affect individuals and species differently (Sutherland 1996).

Finally, different degrees of hearing loss exist: ranging from slight/mild to moderate and from severe to profound (Clark 1981), with profound loss being synonymous with deafness (CDC 2004; WHO 2015). For hearing loss in humans, Miller (1974) summarized "any injury to the ear or any change in hearing threshold level that places it outside the normal range constitutes a hearing impairment. Whether a particular impairment constitutes a hearing handicap or a hearing disability can only be judged in relation to an individual's life pattern or occupation." This statement can translate to considering effects of hearing loss in marine mammals, as well (i.e., substituting "occupation" for "fitness").

Simply because a hearing impairment may be possible does not necessarily mean an individual will experience a disability in terms of overall fitness consequence. However, there needs to be a better understanding of the impacts of repeated exposures. As Kight and Swaddle (2011) indicate "Perhaps the most important unanswered question in anthropogenic noise research – and in anthropogenic disturbance research, in general – is how repeated exposure over a lifetime cumulatively impacts an individual, both over the short- (e.g. condition, survival) and long- (e.g., reproductive success) term." Thus, more research is needed to understand the true consequences of noise-induced TSs (acute and chronic) to overall fitness.

1.7 BEHAVIOR OF MARINE MAMMALS UNDER EXPOSURE CONDITIONS WITH THE POTENTIAL TO CAUSE HEARING IMPACTS

Although assessing the behavioral response of marine mammals to sound is outside the scope of this document, understanding these reactions, especially in terms of exposure conditions having the potential to cause NIHL is critical to be able to predict exposure better. Understanding marine mammal responses to anthropogenic sound exposure presents a set of unique challenges, which arise from the inherent complexity of behavioral reactions. Responses can depend on numerous factors, including intrinsic, natural extrinsic (e.g., ice cover, prey distribution), or anthropogenic, as well as the interplay among factors (Archer et al. 2010). Behavioral reactions can vary not only among individuals but also within an individual, depending on previous experience with a sound source, hearing sensitivity, sex, age, reproductive status, geographic location, season, health, social behavior, or context.

Severity of behavioral responses can also vary depending on characteristics associated with the sound source (e.g., whether it is moving or stationary, number of sound sources, distance from the source) or the potential for the source and individuals to co-occur temporally and spatially (e.g., persistence or recurrence of the sound in specific areas; how close to shore, region where animals may be unable to avoid exposure, propagation characteristics that are either enhancing or reducing exposure) (Richardson et al. 1995; NRC 2003; Wartzok et al. 2004; NRC 2005; Southall et al. 2007; Bejder et al. 2009).

Further, not all species or individuals react identically to anthropogenic sound exposure. There may be certain species-specific behaviors (e.g., fight or flight responses; particularly behaviorally sensitive species) that make a species or individuals of that species more or less likely to react to anthropogenic sound. Having this information would be useful in improving the recommended accumulations period (i.e., 24 h) and understanding situations where individuals are more likely to be exposed to noise over longer durations and are more at risk for NIHL, either temporary or permanent.

1.8 CHARACTERISTICS OF SOUND ASSOCIATED WITH NIHL AND IMPACTS OF PROPAGATION

It is known as sound propagates through the environment various physical characteristics change (e.g., frequency content with lower frequencies typically propagating further than higher frequencies; pulse length due to reverberation or multipath propagation in shallow and deep water). Having a better understanding of the characteristics of a sound that makes it injurious (e.g., peak pressure amplitude, rise time, pulse duration, etc.; Henderson and Hamernik 1986; NIOSH 1998) and how those characteristics change under various propagation conditions would be extremely helpful in the application of appropriate thresholds and be useful in supporting a better understanding as to how sounds could possess less injurious characteristics further from the source (e.g., transition range).

Further, validation and/or comparison of various propagation and exposure models for a variety of sources would be useful to regulators, who with thresholds that are more complex will be faced with evaluating the results from a multitude of models. This would also allow for a more complete comparison to the methodologies provided in this Technical Guidance. This would allow for a determination of how precautionary these methodologies are under various scenarios and allow for potential refinement.

1.9 NOISE-INDUCED THRESHOLD SHIFT GROWTH RATES AND RECOVERY

TS growth rate data for marine mammals are limited, with higher growth rates for frequencies where hearing is more sensitive (Finneran and Schlundt 2010; Finneran and Schlundt 2013; Kastelein et al. 2015b). Understanding how these trends vary with exposure to more complex sound sources (e.g., broadband impulsive sources) and among various species would be valuable.

Understanding recovery after sound exposure is also an important consideration. Currently, there is a lack of recovery data for marine mammals, especially for exposure to durations and levels expected under real-world scenarios. Thus, additional marine mammal noise-induced recovery data would be useful. A better understanding of likely exposure scenarios, including the potential for recovery, including how long after noise exposure recovery is likely to occur, could also improve the recommended baseline accumulation period.

1.10 METRICS AND TERMINOLOGY

Sound can be described using a variety of metrics, with some being more appropriate for certain sound types or effects compared with others (e.g., Coles et al. 1968; Hamernik et al. 2003; Madsen 2005; Davis et al. 2009; Zhu et al. 2009). A better understanding of the most appropriate metrics for establishing thresholds and predicting impacts to hearing would be useful in confirming the value of providing dual metric thresholds using the PK and weighted SEL_{cum} metrics for impulsive sources. As science advances, additional or more appropriate metrics may be identified and further incorporated by NMFS. However, caution is recommended when comparing sound descriptions in different metrics (i.e., they are not directly comparable). Additionally, the practicality of measuring and applying metrics is another important consideration.

Further, the Technical Guidance's thresholds are based on the EEH, which is known to be inaccurate in some situations. Popov et al. 2014 suggested that RMS SPL multiplied by log duration better described their data than the EEH. Thus, better means of describing the interaction between SPL and duration of exposure would be valuable.

Finally, in trying to define metrics and certain terms (e.g., impulsive and non-impulsive) within the context of the Technical Guidance, NMFS often found difficulties due to lack of universally accepted standards and common terminology. Within the Technical Guidance, NMFS has tried to adopt terminology, definitions, symbols, and abbreviations that reflect those of the American National Standards Institute (ANSI) or more appropriately the more recent International Organization for Standardization (ISO)[43]. Thus, NMFS encourages the further development of appropriate standards for marine application.

1.11 EFFECTIVE QUIET

"Effective quiet" is defined as the maximum sound pressure level that will fail to produce any significant TS in hearing despite duration of exposure and amount of accumulation (Ward et al. 1976; Ward 1991). Effective quiet can essentially be thought of as a "safe exposure level" (i.e., risks for TS are extremely low or nonexistent) in terms of hearing loss[44] (Mills 1982; NRC 1993) and is frequency dependent (Ward et al. 1976; Mills 1982). Effective quiet is an important consideration for the onset TTS and PTS thresholds expressed by the weighted SEL_{cum} metric because if not taken into consideration unrealistically low levels of exposure with long enough exposure durations could accumulate to exceed current weighted SEL_{cum} thresholds, when the likelihood of an actual TS is extremely low (e.g., humans exposed to continuous levels of normal speech levels throughout the day are not typically subjected to TTS from this type of exposure).

Currently, defining effective quiet for marine mammals is not possible due to lack of data. However, a study by Popov et al. 2014 on belugas exposed to half-octave noise centered at 22.5 kHz indicates that effective quiet for this exposure scenario and species might be around 154 dB. In Finneran's (2015) review of NIHL in marine mammals, effective quiet is predicted to vary by species (e.g., below 150 to 160 dB for bottlenose dolphins and belugas; below 140 dB for Yangtze finless porpoise; 124 dB for harbor porpoise; and 174 dB for California sea lions).

As more data become available, they would be useful in contributing to the better understanding of appropriate accumulations periods for the weighted SEL_{cum} metric and NIHL, as well as the potential of low-level (e.g., Coping et al. 2014; Schuster et al. 2015), continuously operating sources (e.g., alternative energy tidal, wave, or wind turbines) to induce noise-induced hearing loss.

---

[43] This version (2.0) of Technical Guidance is more reflective of ISO 18405 (ISO 2017). ISO 18405 is the preferred standard because it was developed specifically for underwater acoustics, compared with standards developed for airborne acoustics that use different conventions.

[44] Note: "Effective quiet" only applies to hearing loss and not to behavioral response (i.e., levels below "effective quiet" could result in behavioral responses). It also is separate consideration from defining "quiet" areas (NMFS 2009).

1.12 TRANSLATING BIOLOGICAL COMPLEXITY INTO PRACTICAL APPLICATION

Although, not a specific research recommendation, practical application of science is an important consideration. As more is learned about the potential effects of sound on marine mammals, the more complex future thresholds are likely to become. For example, before the 2016 Technical Guidance, NMFS primarily relied on two generic thresholds for assessing auditory impacts, with one for cetaceans (SPL RMS 180 dB) and one for pinnipeds (SPL RMS 190 dB). In this document, these two simple thresholds have now been replaced by ten PTS onset thresholds (with dual metrics for impulsive sounds), including the addition of auditory weighting functions. Although, these thresholds better represent the current state of knowledge, they have created additional challenges for implementation. Practical application always needs to be weighed against making thresholds overly complicated (cost vs. benefit considerations). The creation of tools to help ensure action proponents, as well as managers apply complex thresholds correctly, is a critical need.

Additionally, there is always a need for basic, practical acoustic training opportunities for action proponents and managers (most acoustic classes available are for students within an academic setting and not necessarily those who deal with acoustics in a more applied manner). Having the background tools and knowledge to be able to implement the Technical Guidance is critical to this document being a useful and effective tool in assessing the effects of noise on marine mammal hearing.

APPENDIX C: TECHNICAL GUIDANCE REVIEW PROCESSES: PEER REVIEW, PUBLIC COMMENT, AND REVIEW UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 13795

The Technical Guidance (NMFS 2016a) before its finalization in 2016 went through several stages of peer review and public comment. Additionally, this document underwent further review under E0 13795.

I. PEER REVIEW PROCESS

The President's Office Management and Budget (OMB 2005) states, "Peer review is one of the important procedures used to ensure that the quality of published information meets the standards of the scientific and technical community. It is a form of deliberation involving an exchange of judgments about the appropriateness of methods and the strength of the author's inferences. Peer review involves the review of a draft product for quality by specialists in the field who were not involved in producing the draft."

The peer review of this document was conducted in accordance with NOAA's Information Quality Guidelines[45] (IQG), which were designed for "ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information disseminated by the agency" (with each of these terms defined within the IQG). Further, the IQG stipulate that "To the degree that the agency action is based on science, NOAA will use (a) the best available science and supporting studies (including peer-reviewed science and supporting studies when available), conducted in accordance with sound and objective scientific practices, and (b) data collected by accepted methods or best available methods." Under the IQG and in consistent with OMB's Final Information Quality Bulletin for Peer Review (OMB Peer Review Bulletin (OMB 2005), the Technical Guidance was considered a Highly Influential Scientific Assessments (HISA),[46] and peer review was required before it could be disseminated by the Federal Government. OMB (2005) notes "Peer review should not be confused with public comment and other stakeholder processes. The selection of participants in a peer review is based on expertise, with due consideration of independence and conflict of interest."

The peer review of the Technical Guidance (NMFS 2016a) consisted of three independent reviews covering various aspects of the document: 1) There was an initial peer review of the entire draft Guidance in 2013, 2) a second peer review in March/April 2015 that focused on newly available science from the Finneran Technical Report (Finneran 2016; See Appendix A), and 3) a third peer review in April 2015 in response to public comments received during the initial public comment period, which focused on a particular technical section relating to the proposed application of impulsive and non-impulsive PTS onset thresholds based on physical characteristics at the source and how those characteristics change with range.[47] Upon completion of the three peer reviews, NMFS was required to post and respond to all peer reviewer comments received via three separate Peer Review Reports.

---

[45] NOAA's Information Quality Guidelines.

[46] "Its dissemination could have a potential impact of more than $500 million in any one year on either the public or private sector; or that the dissemination is novel, controversial, or precedent-setting; or that it has significant interagency interest" (OMB 2005). The Technical Guidance is not a regulatory action subject to a cost-benefit analysis under Executive Orders12866 and 13563. The Technical Guidance was classified as a HISA because it was novel and precedent setting, not due to the potential financial implications.

[47] Note: Upon evaluation of public comment received during the Technical Guidance's second public comment period (July 2015), NMFS decided to postpone implementing this methodology until more data were available to support its use.

1.1 2013 INITIAL PEER REVIEW (ASSOCIATED WITH 2013 DRAFT GUIDANCE)

For the initial peer review of this document (July to September 2013), potential qualified peer reviewers were nominated by a steering committee put together by the MMC. The steering committee consisted of MMC Commissioners and members of the Committee of Scientific Advisors (Dr. Daryl Boness, Dr. Douglas Wartzok, and Dr. Sue Moore).

Nominated peer reviewers were those with expertise marine mammalogy, acoustics/bioacoustics, and/or acoustics in the marine environment. Of the ten nominated reviewers, four volunteered, had no conflicts of interest, had the appropriate area of expertise,[48] and were available to complete an individual review (Table C1). The focus of the peer review was on the scientific/technical studies that have been applied and the manner that they have been applied in this document.

Table C1: Initial peer review panel.

Name	Affiliation
Dr. Paul Nachtigall	University of Hawaii
Dr. Doug Nowacek	Duke University
Dr. Klaus Lucke*	Wageningen University and Research (The Netherlands)
Dr. Aaron Thode	Scripps Institution of Oceanography

* Present affiliation: Curtin University (Australia).

Peer reviewers' comments and NMFS' responses to the comments, from this initial peer review, can be found at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

1.2 2015 SECOND PEER REVIEW (REVIEW OF THE FINNERAN TECHNICAL REPORT)

For their Phase 3 Acoustic Effects Analysis, the U.S. Navy provided NMFS with a technical report, by Dr. James Finneran, describing their proposed methodology for updating auditory weighting functions and subsequent numeric thresholds for predicting auditory effects (TTS/PTS thresholds) on marine animals exposed to active sonars, other (non-impulsive) active acoustic sources, explosives, pile driving, and air guns utilized during Navy training and testing activities.

Upon evaluation, NMFS preliminarily determined that the proposed methodology, within the Finneran Technical Report (Finneran 2016), reflected the scientific literature and decided to incorporate it into the Technical Guidance. Before doing so, we commissioned an independent peer review of the Finneran Technical Report (i.e. second peer review). Note: Reviewers were not asked to review the entire Technical Guidance document.

For the second peer review (March to April 2015), NMFS again requested the assistance of the MMC to nominate peer reviewers. As with the initial peer review, potential qualified peer reviewers were nominated by a steering committee put together by the MMC, which consisted of MMC Commissioners and members of the Committee of Scientific Advisors (Dr. Daryl Boness, Dr. Douglas Wartzok, and Dr. Sue Moore).
Nominated peer reviewers were those with expertise[49] specifically in marine mammal hearing (i.e., behavior and/or AEP) and/or noise-induced hearing loss. Of the twelve nominated

---

[48] Reviewer credentials are posted at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

[49] Reviewer credentials are posted at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

reviewers, four volunteered, had not conflicts of interest, had the appropriate area of expertise, and were available to complete an individual review of the Finneran Technical Report (Table C2).

Table C2: Second peer review panel.

Name	Affiliation
Dr. Whitlow Au	University of Hawaii
Dr. Colleen Le Prell	University of Florida*
Dr. Klaus Lucke	Curtin University (Australia)
Dr. Jack Terhune	University of New Brunswick (Canada)

*Affiliation during initial review (Affiliation during follow-up peer review: The University of Texas at Dallas.

Peer reviewers' comments and NMFS' responses to the comments, from the second peer review, can be found at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

1.2.1 2016 Follow-Up to Second Peer Review

Concurrent with the Technical Guidance's third public comment period (see Section 2.3 of this appendix), a follow-up peer review was conducted. The focus of this peer review was whether the 2016 Proposed Changes to the Technical Guidance, associated with the third public comment period, would substantially change any of the peer reviewers' comments provided during their original review (i.e., peer reviewers were not asked to re-review the Finneran Technical Report). Additionally, peer reviewers were not asked to comment on any potential policy or legal implications of the application of the Technical Guidance, or on the amount of uncertainty that is acceptable or the amount of precaution that should be embedded in any regulatory analysis of impacts.

All four previous peer reviewers were available to perform the follow-up peer review. Peer reviewers' comments and NMFS' responses to the comments, from this follow-up peer review, can be found at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

1.3 2015 THIRD PEER REVIEW (REVIEW OF TRANSITION RANGE METHODOLOGY)

During the Technical Guidance's initial public comment period, NMFS received numerous comments relating to how the Technical Guidance classifies acoustic sources based on characteristics at the source (i.e., non-impulsive vs. impulsive). Many expressed concern that as sound propagates through the environment and eventually reaches a receiver (i.e., marine mammal) that physical characteristics of the sound may change and that NMFS' categorization may not be fully reflective of real-world scenarios. Thus, NMFS re-evaluated its methodology for categorizing sound sources to reflect these concerns. Thus, a third peer review focused on particular technical section relating to the Technical Guidance's proposed application of impulsive and non-impulsive PTS onset thresholds based on physical characteristics at the source and how those characteristics change with range (i.e., transition range). Note: Reviewers were not asked to review the entire Technical Guidance document.

Since the focus of the third peer review was focused on the physical changes a sound experiences as it propagates through the environment, the Acoustical Society of America's Underwater Technical Council was asked to nominate peer reviewers with expertise in underwater sound propagation and physical characteristics of impulsive sources, especially high explosives, seismic airguns, and/or impact pile drivers. Of the six nominated reviewers, two volunteered, were available, had no conflicts of interest, and had the appropriate area of expertise[50] to complete an individual review of the technical section (Table C3).

Additionally, NMFS wanted peer reviewers with expertise in marine and terrestrial mammal noise-induced hearing loss to review this technical section and ensure the proposed methodology was ground-truthed in current biological knowledge. Thus, NMFS re-evaluated peer reviewer nominees previously made by the MMC for the first and second peer reviews. From this list, two reviewers volunteered, were available, had no conflicts of interest, and had the appropriate area of expertise to serve as peer reviewers (Table C3).

Table C3: Third peer review panel.

Name	Affiliation
Dr. Robert Burkard	University at Buffalo
Dr. Peter Dahl*	University of Washington
Dr. Colleen Reichmuth+	University of California Santa Cruz
Dr. Kevin Williams*	University of Washington

* Peer reviewers with expertise in underwater acoustic propagation.

\+ Dr. Reichmuth was an alternate on the MMC original peer reviewer nomination list.

Peer reviewers' comments and NMFS' responses to the comments, from the third peer review, can be found at: Link to Technical Guidance's Peer Review Plan.

Note: In response to public comments made during the second public comment period, NMFS decided to withdraw its proposed transition range methodology until more data can be collected to better support this concept (i.e., see Appendix B: Research Recommendations).

1.4 CONFLICT OF INTEREST DISCLOSURE

Each peer reviewer (i.e., initial, second, and third peer review) completed a conflict of interest disclosure form. It is essential that peer reviewers of NMFS influential scientific information (ISI) or HISA not be compromised by any significant conflict of interest. For this purpose, the term "conflict of interest" means any financial or other interest which conflicts with the service of the individual because it (1) could significantly impair the individual's objectivity or (2) could create an unfair competitive advantage for any person or organization. No individual can be appointed to review information subject to the OMB Peer Review Bulletin if the individual has a conflict of interest that is relevant to the functions to be performed.

The following website contains information on the peer review process including: the charge to peer reviewers, peer reviewers' names, peer reviewers' individual reports, and NMFS' response to peer reviewer reports.

II. PUBLIC COMMENT PERIODS

In addition to the peer review process, NMFS recognizes the importance of feedback from action proponents/stakeholders and other members of the public. The focus of the public comment process was on both the technical aspects of the document, as well as the implementation of the science in NMFS' policy decisions under the various applicable statutes. The first two public

---

[50] Reviewer Credentials.

comment periods were held after the peer review to ensure the public received the most scientifically sound product for review and comment. A third public focused comment period was held after incorporation of recommendations made by NMFS and Navy scientists (SSC-PAC) during further evaluation of the Finneran Technical Report after the second public comment period. During this third public comment period, there was a concurrent follow-up peer review. See section 1.2.1 above.

2.1 2013/2014 INITIAL PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD (ASSOCIATED WITH 2013 DRAFT TECHNICAL GUIDANCE)

A public meeting/webinar was held to inform interested parties and solicit comments on the first publicly available version of the Draft Technical Guidance. The meeting/webinar was held on January 14, 2014, in the NOAA Science Center in Silver Spring, Maryland. The presentation and transcript from this meeting is available electronically.

This public comment period was advertised via the Federal Register and originally lasted 30 days, opening on December 27, 2013 (NMFS 2013). During this 30-day period, multiple groups requested that the public comment period be extended beyond 30 days. Thus, the public comment period was extended an additional 45 days and closed on March 13, 2014 (NMFS 2014).

2.1.1 Summary of Public Comments Received

A total of 129[51] comments were received from individuals, groups, organizations, and affiliations. Twenty-eight of these were in the form of a letter, spreadsheet, or individual comment submitted by representatives of a group/organization/affiliation (some submitted on behalf of an organization and/or as an individual). Those commenting included: 11 members of Congress; eight state/federal/international government agencies; two Alaskan native groups; seven industry groups; five individual subject matter experts; a scientific professional organization; 12 non-governmental organizations; an environmental consulting firm; and a regulatory watchdog group. Each provided substantive comments addressing technical aspects or issues relating to the implementation of thresholds, which were addressed in the Final Technical Guidance or related Federal Register Notice.[52]

Of those not mentioned above, an additional 101 comments were submitted in the form of a letter or individual comment. Twelve of these comments specifically requested an extension of the original 30-day public comment period (a 45-day extension to original public comment period was granted). The remaining 89 comments were not directly applicable to the Technical Guidance (e.g., general concern over impacts of noise on marine mammals from various industry or military activities) and were not further addressed. Specific comments can be viewed on Regulations.gov.

NMFS' responses to substantive comments made during the initial public comment period were published in the Federal Register located on the following web site in conjunction with the Final Technical Guidance.

---

[51] Of this number, one comment was directed to the Federal Communications Commission (i.e., not meant for the Technical Guidance) and one commenter submitted their comments twice. In addition, one comment was not included in this total, nor posted because it contained threatening language.

[52] With the updates made to the Technical Guidance as a result of the second and third peer reviews, some of the comments made during the initial public comment period were no longer relevant and as such were not addressed.

2.2 2015 SECOND PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD (ASSOCIATED WITH 2015 DRAFT TECHNICAL GUIDANCE)

Because of the significant changes made to the Draft Technical Guidance from the two additional peer reviews, NMFS proposed a second 45-day public comment, which occurred in the summer of 2015. Notice of this public comment period was published in the Federal Register on July 31, 2015, and closed September 14, 2015 (NMFS 2015).

2.2.1 Summary of Public Comments Received

A total of 20 comments were received from individuals, groups, organizations, and affiliations in the form of a letter or individual comment submitted by representatives of a group/organization/affiliation (some submitted on behalf of an organization and/or as an individual). Those commenting included: two federal agencies; four industry groups; seven subject matter experts; a scientific professional organization; seven non-governmental organizations; two Alaskan native groups; an environmental consulting firm; and a regulatory watchdog group. Each provided substantive comments addressing technical aspects and/or issues relating to the implementation of thresholds, which were addressed in the Final Technical Guidance or related Federal Register Notice.

Of those not mentioned above, an additional four comments were submitted in the form of a letter or individual comment. One of these comments specifically requested an extension of the 45-day public comment period, while the remaining three comments were not directly applicable to the Technical Guidance (e.g., general concern over impacts of noise on marine mammals from various industry or military activities) and were not further addressed. Specific comments can be viewed on Regulations.gov.

NMFS responses to substantive comments made during the second public comment period were published in the Federal Register located on the following web site in conjunction with the Final Technical Guidance: Link to Technical Guidance web page.

2.3 2016 THIRD PUBLIC COMMENT PERIOD (ASSOCIATED WITH 2016 PROPOSED CHANGES FROM DRAFT TECHNICAL GUIDANCE)[53]

While NMFS was working to address public comments and finalize the Technical Guidance, after the second public comment period, the Finneran Technical Report was further evaluated internally by NMFS, as well as externally by Navy scientists (SSC-PAC). As a result, several recommendations/modifications were suggested.

The recommendations included:

- Modification of methodology to establish predicted the composite audiogram and weighting/exposure functions for LF cetaceans
- Modification of the methodology used to establish thresholds for LF cetaceans
- Movement of the white-beaked dolphin (*Lagenorhynchus albirostris*) from MF to HF cetaceans[54]

---

[53] Concurrent with this third public comment period, NMFS requested that the peer reviewers of the Finneran Technical Report review the Draft Technical Guidance's proposed changes and indicate if the revisions would significantly alter any of the comments made during their original review (i.e., follow-up to second peer review).

[54] Upon re-evaluation and considering comments made during the third public comment period, it was decided this move was not fully supported (i.e., move not supported to the level of that of the other two species in this family). Thus, this species remains a MF cetacean.

- Inclusion of a newly published harbor porpoise audiogram (HF cetacean) from Kastelein et al. 2015c

- The exclusion of multiple data sets, based on expert evaluation, from the phocid pinniped auditory weighting function

- Removal of PK thresholds for non-impulsive sounds

- Use of dynamic range to predict PK thresholds for hearing groups where impulsive data did not exist.

After consideration of these recommendations, NMFS proposed to update the Draft Technical Guidance to reflect these suggested changes and solicited public comment on the revised sections of the document via a focused 14-day public comment period. This public comment period was advertised via the Federal Register and opened on March 16, 2016, and closed March 30, 2016 (NMFS 2016b).

2.3.1 Summary of Public Comments Received

A total of 20[55] comments were received from individuals, groups, organizations, and affiliations in the form of a letter or individual comment submitted by representatives of a group/organization/affiliation (some submitted on behalf of an organization and/or as an individual). Those commenting included: two federal agencies; seven industry groups; three subject matter experts; a scientific professional organization; and nine non-governmental organizations. Each provided substantive comments addressing technical aspects and/or issues relating to the implementation of thresholds, which were addressed in the Final Technical Guidance or related Federal Register Notice.

Of those not mentioned above, an additional comment was submitted from a member of the public in the form of an individual comment. Three of these comments specifically requested an extension[56] of the 14-day public comment period. Specific comments can be viewed on Regulations.gov.

NMFS responses to substantive comments made during the third public comment period were published in the Federal Register located on the following web site in conjunction with the Final Technical Guidance.

2.4 CHANGES TO TECHNICAL GUIDANCE AS A RESULT OF PUBLIC COMMENTS

Public comment provided NMFS with valuable input during the development of the Technical Guidance. As a result of public comments, numerous changes were incorporated in the Final Technical Guidance, with the most significant being:

- Re-examination and consideration of LF auditory weighting function and thresholds throughout the public comment process

---

[55] One group of commenters had trouble in submitting their public comments via regulations.gov. As a result, their duplicate comments were submitted three times and were counted toward this total of 20 public comments.

[56] The majority of the 20 comments received requested an extension of the public comment period. Three comments were from industry groups that only requested an extension and never provided additional comments (i.e., others in additional to requesting an extension provided substantive comments).

- Updated methodology (dynamic range) for approximating PK thresholds for species where TTS data from impulsive sources were not available

- Removal of PK thresholds for non-impulsive sources

- Addition of an appendix providing research recommendations

- Adoption of a consistent accumulation period (24-h)

- More consistent means of defining generalized hearing range for each marine mammal hearing group based on ~65 dB threshold from the normalized composite audiogram.

- Modification to reflect ANSI standard symbols and abbreviations.

- Withdraw of the proposed transition range methodology (July 2015 Draft) until more data can be collected to better support this concept. Instead, this concept has been moved to Research Recommendations (Appendix B).

- Replacement of alternative thresholds with weighting factor adjustments (WFAs) that more accurately allow those incapable of fully implementing the auditory weighting functions to implement this concept (Technical Guidance; Appendix D).

III. REVIEW UNDER EXECUTIVE ORDER 13795

Presidential Executive Order (EO) 13795, Implementing an America-First Offshore Energy Strategy (82 FR 20815; April 28, 2017), stated in section 2 that “It shall be the policy of the United States to encourage energy exploration and production, including on the Outer Continental Shelf, in order to maintain the Nation’s position as a global energy leader and foster energy security and resilience for the benefit of the American people, while ensuring that any such activity is safe and environmentally responsible.” Section 10 of the EO called for a review of the 2016 Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing (Technical Guidance; NMFS 2016a) as follows: “The Secretary of Commerce shall review [Technical Guidance] for consistency with the policy set forth in Section 2 of this order and, after consultation with the appropriate Federal agencies, take all steps permitted by law to rescind or revise that guidance, if appropriate.”

3.1 REVIEW OF 2016 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE UNDER EO 13795

3.1.1 2017 Public Comment Period

To assist the Secretary in carrying out that directive under EO 13795, NMFS held a 45-day public comment period (82 FR 24950; May 31, 2017) to solicit comments on the Technical Guidance (NMFS 2016a) for consistency with the EO’s policy.

3.1.1.1 Summary of Comments Received

NMFS received 62 comments directly related to the 2016 Technical Guidance.[57] Comments were submitted by Federal agencies (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management (BOEM), U.S. Navy,

---

[57] NMFS received an additional 137 comments during the Technical Guidance’s public comment period relating to an overlapping public comment period for “Takes of Marine Mammals Incidental to Specified Activities; Taking Marine Mammals Incidental to Geophysical Surveys in the Atlantic Ocean” (82 FR 26244). Thus, the majority (approximately 70%) of public comments NMFS received during the Technical Guidance’s public comment period related to the proposed action of oil and gas activity in the Atlantic.

MMC), oil and gas industry representatives, Members of Congress, subject matter experts, non-governmental organizations, a foreign statutory advisory group, a regulatory advocacy group, and members of the public (Table C4).

Table C4: Summary of commenters

Commenter Category	Specific Commenter
U.S. Federal agencies	Bureau of Ocean Energy Management; Marine Mammal Commission; U.S. Navy
Members of Congress*	22 members
Oil & gas industry representatives	American Petroleum Institute/International Association of Geophysical Contractors/Alaska Oil and Gas Association/National Ocean Industries Association
Non-Governmental Organization	Natural Resources Defense Council/The Human Society of the US/Whale and Dolphin Conservation; Ocean Conservation Research
Regulatory advocacy group	Center for Regulatory Effectiveness
Foreign statutory advisor Group	Joint Nature Conservation Committee
Subject matter experts (SME)	Marine scientist/mammologist; Geophysicist/Geochemist; Acoustician
General public	47 members

; indicates separate comments, while / indicates comments submitted together.

* Letter sent directly to Secretary Ross (i.e., not submitted to Regulations.gov).

Most of the comments (85%) recommended no changes to the Technical Guidance, and no public commenter suggested rescinding the Technical Guidance. The U.S. Navy, Marine Mammal Commission, Members of Congress, and subject matter experts expressed support for the Technical Guidance's thresholds and weighting functions as reflecting the best available science. The remaining comments (15%) focused on additional scientific publications for consideration or recommended revisions to improve implementation of the Technical Guidance. All public comments received during this review can be found at: Regulations.gov.

3.1.2 2017 Federal Interagency Consultation

Further, to assist the Secretary in carrying out the directive under EO 13795, NMFS invited, via letter, 15 Federal agencies to participate in an in-person meeting (i.e., Interagency Consultation) on September 25, 2017, at NMFS Headquarters in Silver Spring, Maryland, to serve as a formal forum to discuss this document and provide additional comments. Ten of the eleven[58] expected Federal agencies participated in this meeting (Table C5).

---

[58] The U.S Fish & Wildlife Service, U.S. Coast Guard, and The U.S. Environmental Protection Agency declined NMFS' invitation to participate. U.S. Department of Energy did not reply.

Table C5: Ten Federal agency attendees*

Bureau of Ocean Energy Management	National Science Foundation
Department of State	U.S. Air Force
Federal Highway Administration	U.S. Army Corps of Engineers
Marine Mammal Commission	U.S. Geological Survey+
National Park Service	U.S. Navy

*Bureau of Safety and Environmental Enforcement did not attend.

+USGS participated via webinar/teleconference.

3.1.2.1 Summary of Interagency Comments

At the Federal Interagency Consultation, none of the Federal agencies recommended rescinding the Technical Guidance. Federal agencies were supportive of the Technical Guidance's thresholds and auditory weighting functions and the science behind their derivation and were appreciative of the opportunity to provide input. Comments received at the meeting focused on improvements to implementation of the Technical Guidance and recommendations for future working group discussions to address implementation of the Technical Guidance based on any new scientific information as it becomes available.

3.2 REVISIONS TO THE 2016 TECHNICAL GUIDANCE AS A RESULT OF REVIEW UNDER EO 13795

NMFS acknowledges the importance of supporting sustainable ocean use, such as energy exploration and production on the Outer Continental Shelf, provided activities are conducted in a safe and environmentally responsible manner. Our development and implementation of the Technical Guidance are consistent with allowing activities vital to our nation's security and economy to proceed, including those mentioned in EO 13795, and allows for decisions to be made based upon the best available information.

The EO 13795 review process provided NMFS the opportunity to acquire valuable feedback from the public/stakeholders and Federal agencies on the 2016 Technical Guidance and its implementation, since its finalization. During both NMFS' public comment period and Federal Interagency Consultation, neither the public/stakeholders nor Federal agencies recommended the 2016 Technical Guidance (NMFS 2016a) be rescinded. Most comments were supportive of the thresholds and auditory weighting functions within 2016 Technical Guidance. Of those providing comments, most offered recommendations for improving the clarity of the document and facilitating implementation.

During both the public comment period and the Federal Interagency Consultation, three key topic areas were raised: (1) the limited scientific data on the impacts of sound on LF cetacean hearing; (2) the need to determine the accumulation period for all species of marine mammals; and (3) the need to improve the 2016 Technical Guidance's optional User Spreadsheet tool. Commenters also encouraged the agency to establish working groups to address these data gaps and future needs.

NMFS' evaluation of comments received during this process affirms that the Technical Guidance is based on the best available science. Nevertheless, based on consideration of comments received and per the approval of the Secretary of Commerce, NMFS made the following revisions to the 2016 Technical Guidance and/or companion User Spreadsheet tool to improve implementation and facilitate its use by action proponents, thereby further advancing the policy in section 2 of EO. 13795 (as reflected in this 2018 Technical Guidance, Version 2.0):

- To promote a more realistic assessment of the potential impacts of sound on marine mammal hearing, using the Technical Guidance, NMFS will re-evaluate implementation of the default 24-h accumulation period and plans to convene a working group later in 2018 to investigate means for deriving more realistic accumulation periods.

- To understand further the impacts of sound on hearing of LF cetaceans, a marine mammal group where no direct data on hearing exists, NMFS plans to convene a working group later in 2018 to explore this topic. NMFS will incorporate any changes that may result from the working group's efforts in future updates to the Technical Guidance.

- NMFS created a new User Manual for NMFS' User Spreadsheet tool that provides detailed instructions and examples on how to use this optional tool. This new User Manual (NMFS 2018) is available at: Link to Technical Guidance web page. NMFS plans to submit the User Manual for public comment later in 2018 to gain input from stakeholders and inform future versions of the User Manual.

- NMFS issued an updated optional User Spreadsheet tool to provide PTS onset isopleths associated with the Technical Guidance's PK thresholds associated with impulsive sources, so action proponents will not have to perform this calculation separately. The modified version (Version 2.0) of the optional User Spreadsheet tool is available at: Link to Technical Guidance web page.

- NMFS issued an updated optional User Spreadsheet tool to include a custom sheet for vibratory pile driving activities to facilitate the ease of assessing PTS onset for this commonly used sound source. Custom tabs for multiple and single explosives/detonations were also added to the updated optional User Spreadsheet tool. These custom tabs, within the optional User Spreadsheet tool (Version 2.0), are available at: Link to Technical Guidance web page.

- NMFS summarized and conducted a preliminary analysis of the relevant scientific literature published since the 2016 Technical Guidance's finalization (Section 3.1.1).

- NMFS modified the Technical Guidance threshold's symbols and glossary to be more reflective of the International Organization for Standardization (ISO) 2017 Underwater Acoustics – Terminology standard (ISO 18405), which was specifically developed for underwater acoustics.

- Appendix A has been updated to include the Navy's finalized version (Technical Report 3026, December 2016) of their Technical Report that NMFS used to derive the Technical Guidance's thresholds and auditory weighting functions.

- To increase understanding of how regulatory programs use and recommend the use of the Technical Guidance, which would facilitate implementation and thereby further advance the Policy in section 2 of EO 13795, NMFS is developing a separate document describing how the Technical Guidance is used in the MMPA incidental take authorization process to estimate "take" and inform mitigation decisions.. This document, once available, will be found at: Link to Incidental Take Authorization web page.

Note: Several comments received during both the public comment period and Federal Interagency Consultation were beyond the scope of the Technical Guidance and/or its review under section 10 of EO 13795. However, NMFS is evaluating these recommendations and determining the best way to address them via other means outside this review.

APPENDIX D: ALTERNATIVE METHODOLOGY

I. INTRODUCTION

This Appendix is provided to assist action proponents in the application of thresholds presented in this Technical Guidance. Since the adoption of NMFS' original thresholds for assessing auditory impacts (i.e., RMS SPL: 180 dB for cetaceans; 190 dB for pinnipeds), the understanding of the effects of noise on marine mammal hearing has greatly advanced (e.g., Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2015; Finneran 2016) making it necessary to re-examine the current state of science and our thresholds. However, NMFS recognizes in updating our thresholds to reflect the scientific literature, they have become more complex.

This Appendix provides a set of alternative tools, examples, and weighting factor adjustments (WFAs) to allow action proponents with different levels of exposure modeling capabilities to be able to apply NMFS' thresholds for the onset of PTS for all sound sources. These tools are incorporated in NMFS' optional User Spreadsheet tool, with examples provided in the recently developed User Spreadsheet Manual (NMFS 2018)[59].

There is no obligation to use the optional User Spreadsheet tool, and the use of more sophisticated exposure modeling or consideration of additional action- or location-specific factors, if possible, is encouraged.

II. WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMENT ASSOCIATED WITH SEL_{CUM} THRESHOLDS

Numerical criteria presented in the Technical Guidance consist of both an acoustic threshold and auditory weighting function associated with the SEL_{cum} metric. NMFS recognizes that the implementation of marine mammal auditory weighting functions represents a new factor for consideration, which may extend beyond the capabilities of some action proponents. Thus, NMFS has developed simple weighting factor adjustments (WFA) for those who cannot fully apply auditory weighting functions associated with the SEL_{cum} metric.

WFAs consider marine mammal auditory weighting functions by focusing on a single frequency. This will typically result in similar, if not identical, predicted exposures for narrowband sounds or higher predicted exposures for broadband sounds, since only one frequency is being considered, compared to exposures associated with the ability to fully incorporate the Technical Guidance's auditory weighting functions.

WFAs use the same thresholds contained in the Technical Guidance and allow adjustments to be made for each hearing group based on source-specific information.

NMFS has provided a companion User Spreadsheet tool and User Manual for the User Spreadsheet tool to help action proponents incorporate WFAs to determine isopleths for PTS onset associated with their activity: Link to Technical Guidance web page.

2.1 APPLICATION FOR NARROWBAND SOUNDS

For narrowband sources, the selection of the appropriate frequency for consideration associated with WFAs is straightforward. WFAs for a narrowband sound would take the auditory weighting

---

[59] The most recent version of the optional User Spreadsheet tool and companion User Manual (NMFS 2018) is available at: Link to Technical Guidance web page.

function amplitude, for each hearing group, associated with the particular frequency of interest and use it to make an adjustment to reflect the hearing's group susceptibility to that narrowband sound.

As an example, a 1 kHz narrowband sound would result in the following WFAs:

- LF cetaceans: -0.06 dB
- MF cetaceans: -29.11 dB
- HF cetaceans: -37.55 dB
- Phocid pinnipeds: -5.90 dB
- Otariid pinnipeds: -4.87 dB

As this example illustrates, WFAs always result in zero or a negative dB amplitude. Additionally, the more a sound's frequency is outside a hearing group's most susceptible range (most susceptible range is where the weighting function amplitude equal zero), the more negative WFA that results (i.e., in example above 1 kHz is outside the most susceptible range for MF and HF cetaceans but in the most susceptible range for LF cetaceans; Figure D1). Further, the more negative WFA that results will lead to a smaller effect distance (isopleth) compared to a less negative or zero WFA. In other words, considering an identical weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ acoustic threshold, a more negative WFA (i.e., source outside most susceptible frequency range) will result in a smaller effect distance (isopleth) compared to one that is less negative or closer to zero (i.e., source inside most susceptible frequency range; Figure D2).

Note: NMFS reminds action proponents to be aware and consider that sources may not always adhere to manufacturer specifications and only produce sound within the specified frequency (i.e., often sources are capable of producing sounds, like harmonics and subharmonics, outside their specified bands; Deng et al. 2014; Hastie et al. 2014). If it is unclear whether a source is narrowband or not, please consult with NMFS.

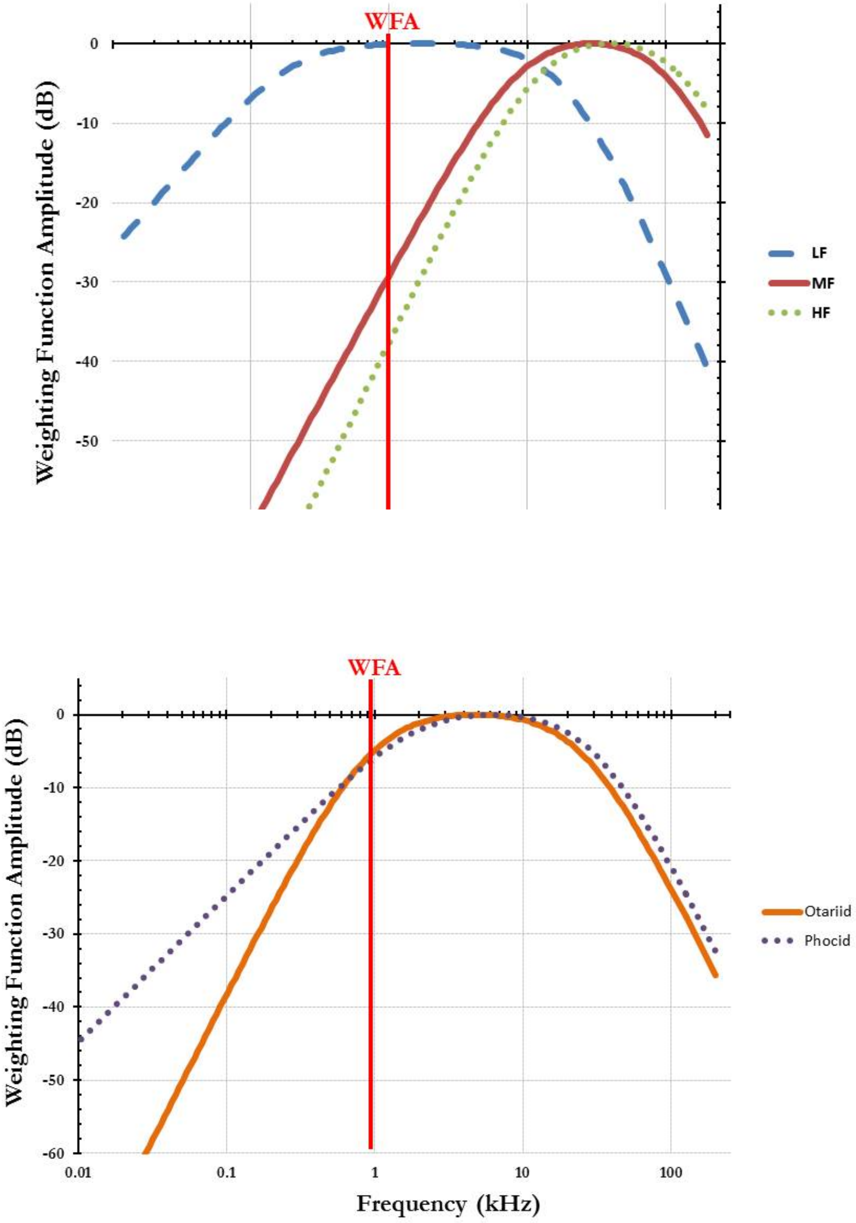


Figure D1: Example illustrating concept of weighting factor adjustment at 1 kHz (solid red line) with cetacean (top) and pinniped (bottom) auditory weighting functions.

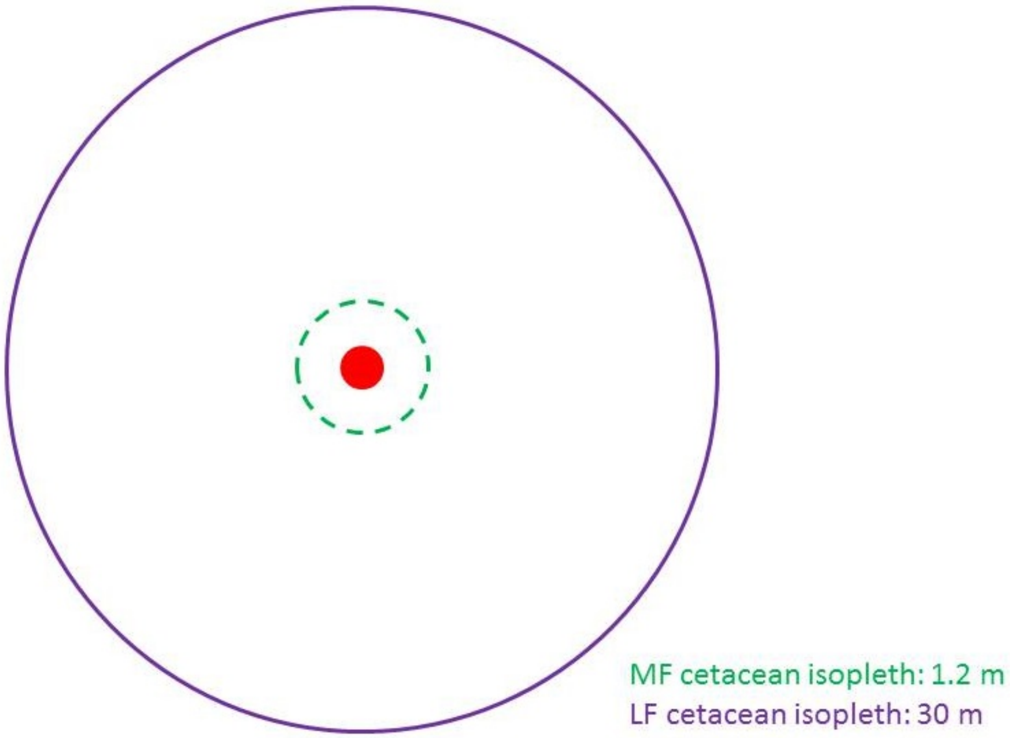


Figure D2: **Simple example illustrating concept of weighting factor adjustment on isopleths for LF and MF cetaceans using hypothetical 1 kHz narrowband, intermittent source represented by the red dot (RMS source level of 200 dB; 1-second ping every 2 minutes). For a non-impulsive source, the PTS onset weighted SEL_{cum} threshold for LF cetaceans is 199 dB, while for MF cetaceans is 198 dB. Despite LF cetaceans having a higher PTS onset threshold than MF cetaceans, the isopleth associated with LF cetaceans (30 m solid purple circle) is larger than that for MF cetaceans (1.2 m dashed green circle) based on 1 kHz being within LF cetacean's most susceptible frequency range vs. outside the most susceptible frequency range for MF cetaceans (isopleths not to scale).**

2.2 APPLICATION FOR BROADBAND SOUNDS

For broadband sources, the selection of the appropriate frequency for consideration associated with WFAs is more complicated. The selection of WFAs associated with broadband sources is similar to the concept used for to determine the 90% total cumulative energy window (5 to 95%) for consideration of duration associated with the RMS metric and impulsive sounds (Madsen 2005) but considered in the frequency domain, rather than the time domain. This is typically referred to as the 95% frequency contour percentile (Upper frequency below which 95% of total cumulative energy is contained; Charif et al. 2010).

NMFS recognizes the consideration of WFAs may be new for action proponents and have provided representative "default" values for various broadband sources (see associated User Spreadsheet tool and User Manual for User Spreadsheet tool).

2.2.1 Special Considerations for Broadband Source

Since the intent of WFAs is to broadly account for auditory weighting functions below the 95% frequency contour percentile, it is important that only frequencies on the "left side" of the auditory weighting function be used to make adjustments (i.e., frequencies below those where the auditory weighting function amplitude is zero[60] or below where the function is essentially flat; resulting in every frequency below the WFA always having a more negative amplitude than the chosen WFA) (Figure D3). It is inappropriate to use WFAs for frequencies on the "right side" of the auditory weighting function (i.e., frequencies above those where the auditory weighting function amplitude is zero). For a frequency on the "right side" of the auditory weighting function (Table D1), any adjustment is inappropriate and WFAs cannot be used (i.e., an action proponent would be advised to not use auditory weighting functions and evaluate its source as essentially unweighted; see "Use" frequencies in Table D1, which will result in a auditory weighting function amplitude of 0 dB).

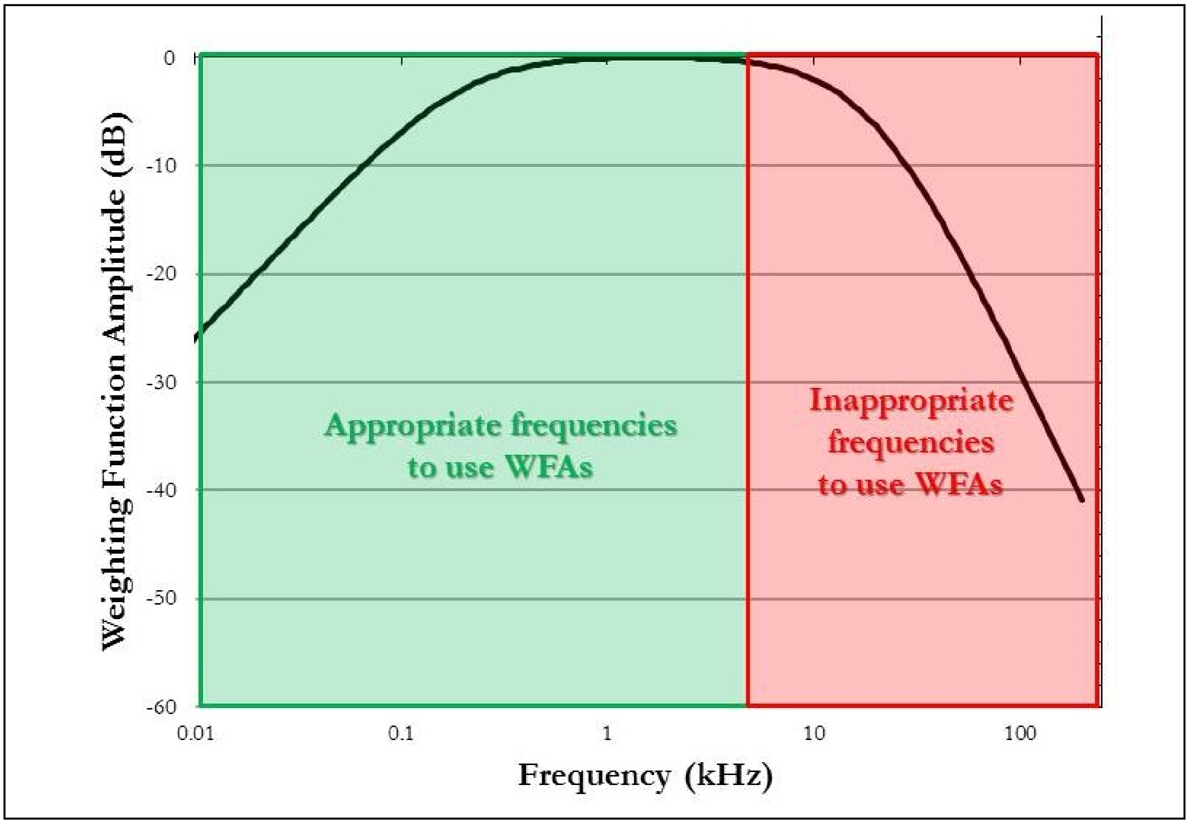


Figure D3: Example auditory weighting function illustrating where the use of weighting factor adjustments are (Green: "left side") and are not (Red: "right side") appropriate for broadband sources.

---

[60] A criteria of a -0.4 dB weighting function amplitude from the Technical Guidance's auditory weighting function was used to determine the demarcation between appropriate and inappropriate frequencies to use the WFAs.

Table D1: Applicability of weighting factor adjustments for frequencies associated with broadband sounds

Hearing Group	Applicable Frequencies	Non-Applicable Frequencies*
Low-Frequency Cetaceans (LF)	4.8 kHz and lower	Above 4.8 kHz (Use: 1.7 kHz)
Mid-Frequency Cetaceans (MF)	43 kHz and lower	Above 43 kHz (Use: 28 kHz)
High-Frequency Cetaceans (HF)	59 kHz and lower	Above 59 kHz (Use: 42 kHz)
Phocid Pinnipeds (PW)	11 kHz and lower	Above 11 kHz (Use: 6.2 kHz)
Otariid Pinnipeds (OW)	8.5 kHz and lower	Above 8.5 kHz (Use: 4.9 kHz)

* With non-applicable frequencies, users input the "use" frequency in the User Spreadsheet tool, which will result in an auditory weighting function amplitude of 0 dB (i.e., unweighted).

2.3 OVERRIDING THE WEIGHTING FACTOR ADJUSTMENT

An action proponent is not obligated to use WFAs. If an action proponent has data or measurements depicting the spectrum of their sound source, they may use these data to override the User Spreadsheet WFA output. By including a source's entire spectrum, this will allow an action proponent to incorporate the Technical Guidance's marine mammal auditory weighting functions over the entire broadband frequency range of the source, rather than just for one frequency via the WFA. As a result, overriding the optional User Spreadsheet's WFA with a sound sources' spectrum will result in more realistic (i.e., likely smaller) isopleths. NMFS is currently evaluating whether surrogate spectrum are available and applicable for particular sound sources, if an applicant does not have data of their own to use.

As an example, Figure 118 in Appendix D of the Final Environmental Impact Statement for Gulf of Mexico OCS Proposed Geological and Geophysical Activities (BOEM 2017) provides a generic spectrum for an 8000 in^3 airgun array (Figure D4).

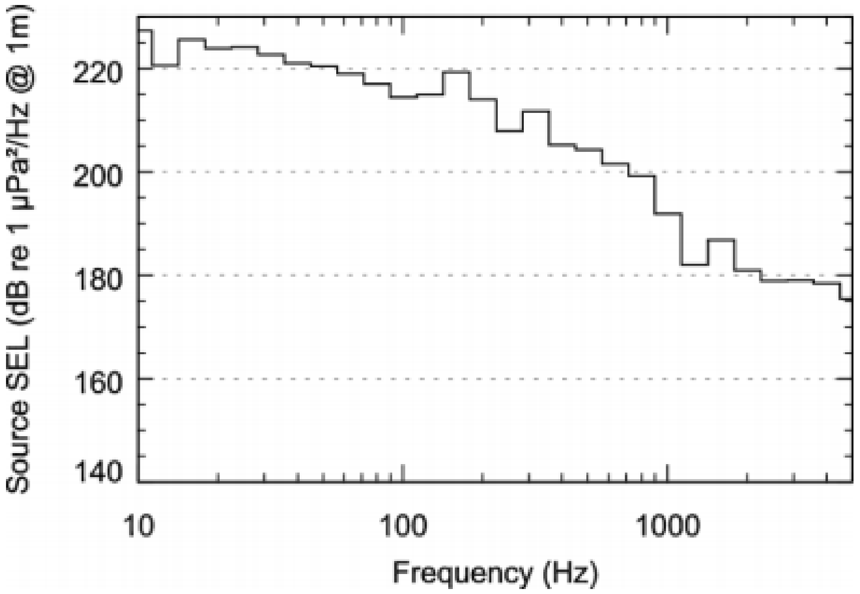


Figure D4: Maximum one-third octave band source level in the horizontal plane for a generic 8000 in^3 seismic array (BOEM 2017)

Table D2 provides a comparison of the dB adjustment between using the BOEM 2017 spectrum used to override the optional User Spreadsheet tool's default WFA and the direct use of the default WFA. As NMFS has stated previously, the more factors an action proponent can incorporate in their modeling, the more realistic results expected.

Table D2: Comparison of adjustment (dB) associated with incorporating entire broadband spectrum vs. default, single frequency WFA for a seismic array.

Weighting	LF cetacean	MF cetacean	HF cetacean	PW pinniped	OW pinniped
Default WFA (1 kHz)	-0.06 dB	-29.11 dB	-37.55 dB	-5.90 dB	-4.87 dB
Seismic array spectrum (BOEM 2017)*	-12.7 dB	-57.4 dB	-65.7 dB	-28.7 dB	-33.6 dB

* BOEM 2017 spectrum digitized using WebPlotDigitizer: Link to WebPlotDigitizer web page.

III. MODELING CUMULATIVE SOUND EXPOSURE LEVELS

To apply the PTS onset thresholds expressed as the weighted SEL_{cum} metric, a specified accumulation period is necessary. Generally, it is predicted that most receivers will minimize their time in the closest ranges to a sound source/activity and that exposures at the closest point of approach are the primary exposures contributing to a receiver's accumulated level (Gedamke et al. 2011). Additionally, several important factors determine the likelihood and duration of time a receiver is expected to be in close proximity to a sound source (i.e., overlap in space and time between the source and receiver). For example, accumulation time for fast moving (relative to the receiver), mobile source, is driven primarily by the characteristics of source (i.e., transit speed, duty cycle). Conversely, for stationary sources, accumulation time is driven primarily by the characteristics of the receiver (i.e., swim speed and whether species is transient or resident to the area where the activity is occurring). For all sources, NMFS recommends a baseline accumulation period of 24-h, but acknowledges that there may be specific exposure situations where this accumulation period requires an adjustment (e.g., if activity lasts less than 24 hours or for situations where receivers are predicted to experience unusually long exposure durations[61]).

Previous NMFS thresholds only accounted for the proximity of the sound source to the receiver, but thresholds in the Technical Guidance (i.e., expressed as weighted SEL_{cum}) now take into account the duration of exposure. NMFS recognizes that accounting for duration of exposure, although supported by the science literature, adds a new factor, as far as the application of this metric to real-world activities and that all action proponents may not have the ability to easily incorporate this additional component. NMFS does not provide specifications necessary to perform exposure modeling and relies on the action proponent to determine the model that best represents their activity.

3.1 MORE SOPHISTICATED MODELS

Because of the time component associated with the weighted $SEL_{cum\ metric}$, the use of different types of models to predict sound exposure may necessitate different approaches in evaluating likely effects in the context of the PTS onset thresholds. All marine mammals and some sources move in space and time, however, not all models are able to simulate relative source and receiver movement. Additionally, some models are able to predict the received level of sound at each modeled animal (often called animats) and accumulate sound at these receivers while incorporating the changing model environment.

---

[61] For example, where a resident population could be found in a small and/or confined area (Ferguson et al. 2015) and/or exposed to a long-duration activity with a large sound source, or there could be a continuous stationery activity nearby an area where marine mammals congregate, like a pinniped pupping beach.

Models that are more sophisticated may allow for the inclusion of added details to achieve more realistic results based on the accumulation of sound (e.g. information on residence time of individuals, swim speeds for transient species, or specific times when activity temporarily ceases). Alternatively, there may be case-specific circumstances where the accumulation time needs to be modified to account for situations where animals are expected to be in closer proximity to the source over a significantly longer amount of time, based on activity, site, and species-specific information (e.g., where a resident population could be found in a small and/or confined area (Ferguson et al. 2015) and a long-duration activity with a large sound source, or a continuous stationery activity nearby a pinniped pupping beach).

3.2 LESS SOPHISTICATED MODELS

For action proponents unable to incorporate animal and/or source movement, it may not be realistic to assume that animals will remain at a constant distance from the source accumulating acoustic energy for 24 hours. Thus, alternative methods are needed, which can provide a distance from the source where exposure exceeding a threshold is expected to occur and can be used in the same manner as distance has been used to calculate exposures above previous NMFS thresholds. NMFS proposes two alternative methods: one for mobile sources and one for stationary sources.

3.2.1 Mobile Sources[62]

3.2.1.1 Linear Equivalents Used in Appendix

In underwater acoustics, equations/derivations are typically expressed in terms of logarithmic terms (i.e., levels). These equations can be further simplified by introducing linear equivalents of the levels (i.e., factors) related by multiplication instead of by addition. For example, source level[63] (SL) is replaced by the "source factor" $10^{\mathrm{SL}/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ (Ainslie 2010). In this appendix, the following linear equivalents are used:

- Sound exposure ($\mathcal{E}$) = $10^{\mathrm{SEL}/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ μPa²s
- Mean-square sound pressure ($\overline{p^2}$) = $10^{\mathrm{SPL}/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ μPa²
- Source factor ($\mathcal{S}$) = $10^{\mathrm{SL}/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ μPa²m²
- Energy source factor[64] ($\mathcal{S}_E$) = $10^{\mathrm{SL}_E/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$μPa² m²s

Both source level and energy source level (and their corresponding factors) are evaluated and reported in the direction producing the maximum SL.

---

[62] The methodology for mobile sources presented in this Appendix underwent peer review via the publication process (Sivle et al. 2014) but did not undergo a separate peer review. It is an optional tool for the application of the thresholds presented in the Technical Guidance.

[63] For definition of SL, see Ainslie 2010. SL ≡ $10\log_{10}\,[p(s)^2 s^2/(1\ \mu\mathrm{Pa}^2\ \mathrm{m}^2)]$ dB (Ainslie writes this as SL ≡ $10\log_{10} p^2 s^2$ dB re 1 μPa²s m².) For a point source, *s* is a small distance from the source, where distortions due to absorption, refraction, reflection, or diffraction are negligible and *p*(*s*) is the RMS sound pressure at that distance. For a large (i.e., finite) source, *p* is the hypothetical sound pressure that would exist at distance *s* from a point source with the same far-field radiant intensity as the true source. For further clarification, see ISO 2017, entry 3.3.2.1 "source level."

[64] For definition of SL_E, see Ainslie 2010. SL_E ≡ $10\log_{10}\,[E(s)s^2/(1\ \mu\mathrm{Pa}^2\ \mathrm{m}^2\ \mathrm{s})]$ dB (Ainslie writes this as SL_E ≡$10\log_{10} E(s)s^2$ dB 1 μPa² m²s). For a point source, *s* is a small distance from the source, where distortions due to absorption, refraction, reflection, or diffraction are negligible and *E*(*s*) is the unweighted sound exposure at that distance. For a large (i.e., finite) source, *E* is the hypothetical sound exposure that would exist at distance *s* from a point source with the same duration and far-field radiant intensity as the true source. For further clarification, see ISO 2017, entry 3.3.2.2 "energy source level."

3.2.1.2 “Safe Distance” Methodology

Cumulative sound exposure can be computed using a simple equation, assuming a constant received sound pressure level (SPL) that does not change over space and time[65] (Equation D1.; e.g., Urick 1983; ANSI 1986; Madsen 2005):

$$\mathrm{SEL_{cum}} = \mathrm{SPL} + 10 \log_{10} (\text{duration of exposure, expressed in seconds}) \text{ dB}$$

Equation D1

However, if one assumes a stationary receiver and a source moving at a constant speed in a constant direction, then exposure changes over space and time (i.e., greatest rate of accumulation at closest point of approach).

An alternative approach for modeling moving sources is the concept of a “safe distance” (R_0), which is defined by Sivle et al. (2014) as “the distance from the source beyond which a threshold[66] for that metric ($\mathrm{SPL_0}$ or $\mathrm{SEL_0}$) is not exceeded.” This concept allows one to determine at what distance from a source a receiver would have to remain in order not to exceed a predetermined exposure threshold (i.e., E_0 which equals the weighted $\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$ PTS onset threshold in this Technical Guidance) and is further illustrated in Figure D5.

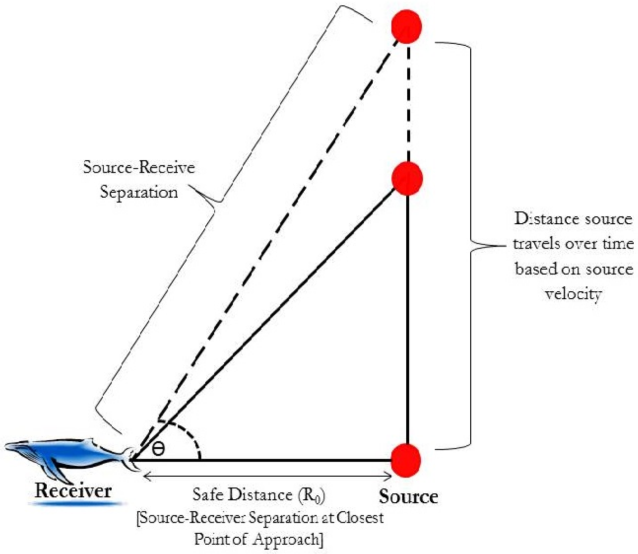


Figure D5: Illustration of the concept for mobile sources, with each red dot representing the source traveling over time. As the source travels further from the receiver, the source-receiver separation increases (i.e., hypotenuse gets longer).

This methodology accounts for several factors, including source level, duty cycle, and transit speed of the source and is independent of exposure duration (Equations D2a[67],b).

---

[65] Equation D1 assumes a constant source-receiver separation distance.

[66] The threshold considered by Sivle et al. 2014 was associated with behavioral reactions.

[67] This equation matches Equation 3 from Sivle et al. (2014), but is written in a simpler manner.

a

$$R_0 = \frac{\pi}{E_0 v} SD$$

Equations D2a,b

For impulsive sources, SD is replaced with S_E/τ:

b

$$R_0 = \frac{\pi}{E_0 v} \frac{S_E}{\tau}$$

where:

S = source factor ($10^{\mathrm{SL}/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ µPa^{2}m^2)
D =duty cycle (pulse duration x repetition rate)
v= transit speed
E_0 =exposure threshold ($10^{\mathrm{SEL}_0/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$ µPa^{2}s)
S_E = energy source factor ($10^{\mathrm{SL}_E/(10\ \mathrm{dB})}$µPa^{2}m^{2}s)
τ = 1/repetition rate

R_0 represents the exposure isopleth calculated using NMFS' thresholds. Thus, area calculations and exposure calculations would be performed in the same manner[68] action proponents have previously used (e.g., determine area covered over a 24-h period multiplied by the density of a marine mammal species).

This approach considers four factors:

1. Source level (direct relationship: as source level increases, so does R_0; higher source level results is a greater accumulation of energy).

2. Duty cycle (direct relationship: as duty cycle increases, so does R_0; higher duty cycle results in more energy within a unit of time and leads a greater accumulation of energy).

3. Source transit speed (inverse relationship: as transit speed decreases, R_0 increases or vice versa; a faster transit speed results in less energy within a unit of time and leads to a lower accumulation of energy, while a slower transit speed will result in a greater accumulation of energy).

4. Exposure threshold (inverse relationship: as the exposure threshold decreases, R_0 increases or vice versa; a higher exposure threshold result in needing more energy to exceed it compared to a lower threshold).

The action proponent is responsible for providing information on factors one through three above, while factor four is the PTS onset acoustic threshold (expressed as weighted $\mathrm{SEL}_{\mathrm{cum}}$ metric) provided within the Technical Guidance.

For this approach to be applicable to a broad range of activities, the following assumptions[69] are made:

---

[68] Note: "Take" calculations are typically based on speed expressed in kilometers per hour, duration of an exposure expressed in hours (i.e., 24 hours), isopleths expressed in kilometers, and animal density expresses as animals per square kilometers. Thus, units would need to be converted to use Equations D2a,b.

[69] If any of these assumptions are violated and there is concern that the isopleth produced is potentially underestimated, it is recommended action proponents contact NMFS to see if any there are any appropriate adjustments that can be made (e.g., addition of a buffer, etc.). If not, the action proponent is advised to pursue other methodology capable of more accurately modeling exposure.

- Action proponents that are unable to apply full auditory weighting functions will rely on WFAs. This will create larger isopleths, for broadband sources, compared to action proponents capable of fully applying auditory weighting functions. Note: Action proponents can override the WFA if spectral data for their sound source is available (See Section 2.3 of this Appendix).

- The movement of the source is simple (i.e., source moves at a constant speed and in a constant direction). Caution is recommended if the source has the potential to move in a manner where the same group of receivers could be exposed to multiple passes from the source.

- Minimal assumptions are made about the receivers. They are considered stationary and assumed to not move up or down within the water column. There is no avoidance and the receiver accumulates sound via one pass of the source (i.e., receiver is not exposed to multiple passes from the source). Because this methodology only examines one pass of the source relative to receiver, this method is essentially time-independent (i.e., action proponent does not need to specify how long an activity occurs within a 24-h period).
    - These assumptions are appropriate for sources that are expected to move much faster than the receiver does. Further, assuming receivers do not avoid the source or change position vertically or horizontally in the water column will result in more exposures exceeding the thresholds compared to those receivers that would avoid or naturally change positions in the water column over time. Caution is recommended if the receiver has the potential to follow or move with the sound source.

- Distance (i.e., velocity x change over time) between “pulses” for intermittent sources is small compared with R_0, and the distance between “pulses” for intermittent sources is consistent. This assumption is appropriate for intermittent sources with a predictable duty cycle. If the duty cycle decreases, R_0 will become larger, while if the duty cycle increases, it will become smaller. Further, for intermittent sources, it is assumed there is no recovery in hearing threshold between pulses.

- Sound propagation is simple (i.e., approach uses spherical spreading[70]: 20 log R, with no absorption). NMFS recognizes that this might not be appropriate for all activities, especially those occurring in shallow water (i.e., sound could propagate further than predicted by this model)[71]. Thus, modifications to the R_0 predicted may be necessary in these situations.

Despite these assumptions, this approach offers a better approximation of the source-receiver distance over space and time for various mobile sources than choosing a set accumulation period for all sources, which assumes a fixed source-receiver distance over that time.

---

[70] Assuming spherical spreading allows for Equations D2a,b to remain simplified (i.e., assuming another spreading model results in more complicated equations that are no longer user-friendly nor as easy to implement).

[71] Note: Many moving sources, like seismic airguns or sonar, can be highly-directional (i.e., most of time sound source is directed to the ocean floor, with less sound propagating horizontally, compared to the vertical direction), which is not accounted for with this methodology. Additionally, many higher-frequency sounds, like sonar, are also attenuated by absorption, which is also taken into account in this model. These, among other factors, are recommended for consideration when evaluating whether spherical spreading is potentially resulting in an underestimation of exposure.

Ainslie and Von Benda-Beckmann (2013) investigated the effect various factors had on the derivation of R_0 and found exposures were highest for stationary receivers in the path of a source, compared to mobile receivers swimming away from the source. However, the authors did acknowledge, if the receivers actively swam toward the source, cumulative exposure would increase. Uncertainty associated with R_0 was found to be primarily driven by the exposure threshold (i.e., Technical Guidance's thresholds). Increasing duty cycle of the source or reducing speed (either source or receiver) will result in an increased R_0 (Sivle et al. 2014)

NMFS has provided a companion User Spreadsheet tool and User Manual for the User Spreadsheet tool to help action proponents use this methodology to determine isopleths for PTS onset associated with their activity (Link to Technical Guidance web page).

3.2.2 Stationary Sources

If there is enough information to accurately predict the travel speed of a receiver past a stationary sound source (including the assumption that the receiver swims on a straight trajectory past the source), then the mobile source approach can be modified for stationary sources (i.e., transit speed of the source is replaced by speed of the receiver). However, NMFS acknowledges that characteristics of the receiver are less predictable compared to those of the source (i.e., velocity and travel path), which is why the mobile source approach may not be appropriate for stationary sources and an alternate method is provided below.

An alternative approach is to calculate the accumulated isopleth associated with a stationary sound source within a 24-h period. For example, if vibratory pile driving was expected to occur over ten hours within a 24-h period, then the isopleth would be calculated by adding area with each second the source is producing sound. This is a highly conservative means of calculating an isopleth because it assumes that animals on the edge of the isopleth (in order to exceed a threshold) will remain there for the entire time of the activity.

For stationary, impulsive sources with high source levels (i.e., impulsive pile driving associated with large piles, stationary airguns associated with vertical seismic profiling (VSPs), and large explosives) accumulating over a 24-h period, depending on how many strikes or shots occur, could lead to unrealistically large isopleths associated with PTS onset. For these situations, action proponents are advised to contact NMFS for possible applicable alternative methods.

NMFS has provided a companion User Spreadsheet tool and User Manual (NMFS 2018) for the User Spreadsheet tool to help action proponents wanting to use this methodology to determine isopleths for PTS onset associated with their activity (Link to Technical Guidance web page).

APPENDIX E: GLOSSARY

95% Frequency contour percentile: Upper frequency below which 95% of total cumulative energy is contained (Charif et al. 2010).

Accumulation period: The amount of time a sound accumulates for the SEL_{cum} metric.

Acoustic threshold: An acoustic threshold in this document identifies the level of sound, after which exceeded, NMFS anticipates a change in auditory sensitivity (temporary or permanent threshold shift).

Ambient noise: All-encompassing sound at a given place, usually a composite of sound from many sources near and far (ANSI 1994).

Animat: A simulated marine mammal.

Anthropogenic: Originating (caused or produced by) from human activity.

Audible: Heard or capable of being heard. Audibility of sounds depends on level, frequency content, and can be reduced in the presence of other sounds (Morfey 2001)

Audiogram: A graph depicting hearing threshold as a function of frequency (ANSI 1995; Yost 2007) (Figure E1).

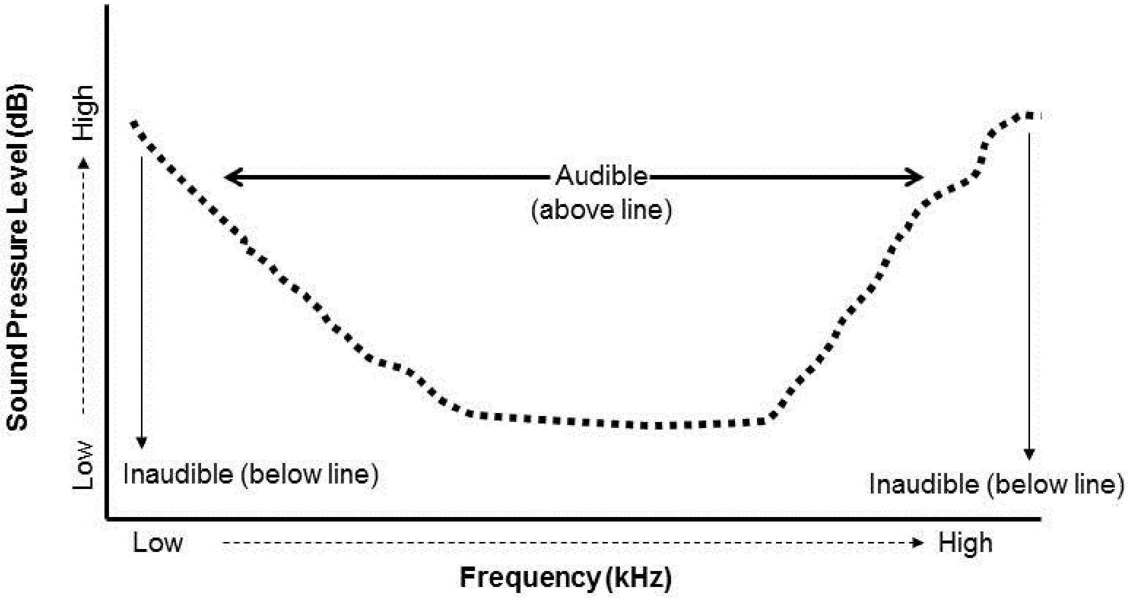


Figure E1. Example audiogram.

Auditory adaptation: Temporary decrease in hearing sensitivity occurring during the presentation of an acoustic stimulus (opposed to auditory fatigue which occurs post-stimulation) (ANSI 1995).

Auditory bulla: The ear bone in odontocetes that houses the middle ear structure (Perrin et al. 2009).

Auditory weighting function: Auditory weighting functions take into account what is known about marine mammal hearing sensitivity and susceptibility to noise-induced hearing loss and can be applied to a sound-level measurement to account for frequency-dependent hearing (i.e.,. an expression of relative loudness as perceived by the ear)(Southall et al. 2007; Finneran 2016). Specifically, this function represents a specified frequency-dependent characteristic of hearing sensitivity in a particular animal, by which an acoustic quantity is adjusted to reflect the importance of that frequency dependence to that animal (ISO 2017). Similar to OSHA (2013), marine mammal auditory weighting functions in this document are used to reflect the risk of noise exposure on hearing and not necessarily capture the most sensitive hearing range of every member of the hearing group.

Background noise: Total of all sources of interference in a system used for the production, detection, measurement, or recording of a signal, independent of the presence of the signal (ANSI 2013).

Band-pass filter: A filter that passes frequencies within a defined range without reducing amplitude and attenuates frequencies outside that defined range (Yost 2007).

Bandwidth: Bandwidth (Hz or kHz) is the range of frequencies over which a sound occurs or upper and lower limits of frequency band (ANSI 2005). Broadband refers to a source that produces sound over a broad range of frequencies (for example, seismic airguns), while narrowband or tonal sources produce sounds over a more narrow frequency range, typically with a spectrum having a localized a peak in amplitude (for example, sonar) (ANSI 1986; ANSI 2005).

Bone conduction: Transmission of sound to the inner ear primarily by means of mechanical vibration of the cranial bones (ANSI 1995).

Broadband: See “bandwidth”.

Cetacean: Any number of the order Cetacea of aquatic, mostly marine mammals that includes whales, dolphins, porpoises, and related forms; among other attributes they have a long tail that ends in two transverse flukes (Perrin et al. 2009).

Cochlea: Spirally coiled, tapered cavity within the temporal bone, which contains the receptor organs essential to hearing (ANSI 1995). For cetaceans, based on cochlear measurements two cochlea types have been described for echolocating odontocetes (type I and II) and one cochlea type for mysticetes (type M). Cochlea type I is found in species like the harbor porpoise and Amazon river dolphin, which produce high-frequency echolocation signals. Cochlea type II is found in species producing lower frequency echolocation signals (Ketten 1992).

Continuous sound: A sound whose sound pressure level remains above ambient sound during the observation period (ANSI 2005).

Critical level: The level at which damage switches from being primarily metabolic to more mechanical; e.g., short duration of impulse can be less than the ear’s integration time, leading for the potential to damage beyond level the ear can perceive (Akay 1978).

Cumulative sound exposure level ($\mathrm{SEL_{cum}}$; re: $1\mu Pa^2 s$): Level of acoustic energy accumulated over a given period of time or event (EPA 1982) or specifically, ten times the logarithm to the base ten of the ratio of a given time integral of squared instantaneous frequency-weighted sound pressure over a stated time interval or event to the reference sound exposure (ANSI 1995; ANSI 2013). Within the Technical Guidance, this metric is weighted based on the document’s marine mammal auditory weighting functions.

Deafness: A condition caused by a hearing loss that results in the inability to use auditory information effectively for communication or other daily activities (ANSI 1995).

Decibel (dB): One-tenth of a bel. Unit of level when the base of the logarithm is the tenth root of ten, and the quantities concerned are proportional to power (ANSI 2013).

dB/decade: This unit is typically used to describe roll-off, where a decade is a 10-times increase in frequency (roll-off can also be described as decibels per octave, where an octave is 2-times increase in frequency)

Duty cycle: On/off cycle time or proportion of time signal is active (calculated by: pulse length x repetition rate). A continuous sound has a duty cycle of 1 or 100%.

Dynamic range of auditory system: Reflects the range of the auditory system from the ability to detect a sound to the amount of sound tolerated before damage occurs (i.e., the threshold of pain minus the threshold of audibility) (Yost 2007). For the purposes of this document, the intent is relating the threshold of audibility and TTS onset levels, not the threshold of pain.

Effective quiet: The maximum sound pressure level that will fail to produce any significant threshold shift in hearing despite duration of exposure and amount of accumulation (Ward et al. 1976; Ward 1991).

Endangered Species Act (ESA): The Endangered Species Act of 1973 (16. U.S.C 1531 et. seq.) provides for the conservation of species that are endangered or threatened throughout all or a significant portion of their range, and the conservation of the ecosystems on which they depend.

NOAA's National Marine Fisheries Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) share responsibility for implementing the ESA.

Energy Source Level (SL_E): The time-integrated squared signal sound pressure level measured in a given radian direction, corrected for absorption, and scaled to a reference distance (1 m) (adapted from Morfey 2001).

Equal Energy Hypothesis (EEH): Assumption that sounds of equal energy produce the equal risk for hearing loss (i.e., if the cumulative energy of two sources are similar, a sound from a lower level source with a longer exposure duration may have similar risks to a shorter duration exposure from a higher level source) (Henderson et al. 1991).

Equal latency: A curve that describe the frequency-dependent relationships between sound pressure level and reaction time and are similar in shape to equal loudness contours in humans (loudness perception can be studied under the assumption that sounds of equal loudness elicit equal reaction times; e.g., Liebold and Werner 2002).

Equal-loudness contour: A curve or curves that show, as a function of frequency, the sound pressure level required to cause a given loudness for a listener having normal hearing, listening to a specified kind of sound in a specified manner (ANSI 2013).

Far-field: The acoustic field sufficiently distant from a distributed source that the sound pressure decreases linearly with increasing distance (neglecting reflections, refraction, and absorption) (ANSI 2013).

Fitness: Survival and lifetime reproductive success of an individual.

Frequency: The number of periods occurring over a unit of time (unless otherwise stated, cycles per second or hertz) (Yost 2007).

Functional hearing range: There is no standard definition of functional hearing arrange currently available. “Functional” refers to the range of frequencies a group hears without incorporating non-acoustic mechanisms (Wartzok and Ketten 1999). Southall et al. 2007 defined upper and lower limits of the functional hearing range as ~60-70 dB above the hearing threshold at greatest hearing sensitivity (based on human and mammalian definition of 60 dB[72]).

Fundamental frequency: Frequency of the sinusoid that has the same period as the periodic quantity (Yost 2007; ANSI 2013). First harmonic of a periodic signal (Morfey 2001).

Harmonic: A sinusoidal quantity that has a frequency which is an integral multiple of the fundamental frequency of the periodic quantity to which it is related (Yost 2007; ANSI 2013).

Hearing loss growth rates: The rate of threshold shift increase (or growth) as decibel level or exposure duration increase (expressed in dB of temporary threshold shift/dB of noise).Growth rates of threshold shifts are higher for frequencies where hearing is more sensitive (Finneran and Schlundt 2010). Typically in terrestrial mammals, the magnitude of a threshold shift increases with increasing duration or level of exposure, until it becomes asymptotic (growth rate begins to level or the upper limit of TTS; Mills et al. 1979; Clark et al. 1987; Laroche et al. 1989; Yost 2007).

Hertz (Hz): Unit of frequency corresponding to the number of cycles per second. One hertz corresponds to one cycle per second.

Impulsive sound: Sound sources that produce sounds that are typically transient, brief (less than 1 second), broadband, and consist of high peak sound pressure with rapid rise time and rapid decay (ANSI 1986; NIOSH 1998; ANSI 2005). They can occur in repetition or as a single event. Examples of impulsive sound sources include: explosives, seismic airguns, and impact pile drivers.

Information Quality Guidelines (IQG): Section 515 of the Treasury and General Government Appropriations Act for Fiscal Year 2001 (Public Law 106-554), directs the Office of Management and Budget (OMB) to issue government-wide guidelines that “provide policy and procedural guidance to federal agencies for ensuring and maximizing the quality, objectivity, utility, and integrity of information (including statistical information) disseminated by federal agencies.” OMB issued guidelines directing each federal agency to issue its own guidelines. Link to NOAA's Information Quality Guidelines

Integration time (of the ear): For a signal to be detected by the ear, it must have some critical amount of energy. The process of summing the power to generate the required energy is completed over a particular integration time. If the duration of a signal is less than the integration time required for detection, the power of the signal must be increased for it to be detected by the ear (Yost 2007).

Intermittent sound: Interrupted levels of low or no sound (NIOSH 1998) or bursts of sounds separated by silent periods (Richardson and Malme 1993). Typically, intermittent sounds have a more regular (predictable) pattern of bursts of sounds and silent periods (i.e., duty cycle).

Isopleth: A line drawn through all points having the same numerical value. In the case of sound, the line has equal sound pressure or exposure levels.

Kurtosis: Statistical quantity that represents the impulsiveness (“peakedness”) of the event; specifically the ratio of fourth- order central moment to the squared second-order central moment (Hamernik et al. 2003; Davis et al. 2009).

---

[72] In humans, functional hearing is typically defined as frequencies at a threshold of 60 to 70 dB and below (Masterson et al. 1969; Wartzok and Ketten 1999), with normal hearing in the most sensitive hearing range considered 0 dB (i.e., 60 to 70 dB above best hearing sensitivity).

Linear interpolation: A method of constructing new data points within the range of a discrete set of known data points, with linear interpolation being a straight line between two points.

Marine Mammal Protection Act (MMPA): The Marine Mammal Protection Act (16. U.S.C. 1361 et. seq.)was enacted on October 21, 1972 and MMPA prohibits, with certain exceptions, the “take” of marine mammals in U.S. waters and by U.S. citizens on the high seas, and the importation of marine mammals and marine mammal products into the United States. NOAA’s National Marine Fisheries Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) share responsibility for implementing the MMPA.

Masking: Obscuring of sounds of interest by interfering sounds, generally of the similar frequencies (Richardson et al. 1995).

Mean-squared error (MSE): In statistics, this measures the average of the squares of the “errors,” that is, the difference between the estimator and what is estimated.

Mean-square sound pressure: Integral over a specified time interval of squared sound pressure, divided by the duration of the time interval for a specified frequency range (ISO 2017).

Multipath propagation: This phenomenon occurs whenever there is more than one propagation path between the source and receiver (i.e., direct path and paths from reflections off the surface and bottom or reflections within a surface or deep-ocean duct; Urick 1983).

Mysticete: The toothless or baleen (whalebone) whales, including the rorquals, gray whale, and right whale; the suborder of whales that includes those that bulk feed and cannot echolocate (Perrin et al. 2009).

Narrowband: See “bandwidth”.

National Marine Sanctuaries Act (NMSA): The National Marine Sanctuaries Act (16 U.S.C. 1431 et. seq.) authorizes the Secretary of Commerce to designate and protect areas of the marine environment with special national significance due to their conservation, recreational, ecological, historical, scientific, cultural, archeological, educational, or esthetic qualities as national marine sanctuaries. Day-to-day management of national marine sanctuaries has been delegated by the Secretary of Commerce to NOAA’s Office of National Marine Sanctuaries.

National Standard 2 (NS2): The Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act (MSA) (16 U.S.C. 1801 et. seq.) is the principal law governing marine fisheries in the U.S. and includes ten National Standards to guide fishery conservation and management. One of these standards, referred to as National Standard 2 (NS2), guides scientific integrity and states “(fishery) conservation and management measures shall be based upon the best scientific information available.

Non-impulsive sound: Sound sources that produce sounds that can be broadband, narrowband or tonal, brief or prolonged, continuous or intermittent) and typically do not have a high peak sound pressure with rapid rise time that impulsive sounds do. Examples of non-impulsive sound sources include: marine vessels, machinery operations/construction (e.g., drilling), certain active sonar (e.g. tactical), and vibratory pile drivers.

Octave: The interval between two sounds having a basic frequency ratio of two (Yost 2007). For example, one octave above 400 Hz is 800 Hz. One octave below 400 Hz is 200 Hz.

Odontocete: The toothed whales, including sperm and killer whales, belugas, narwhals, dolphins and porpoises; the suborder of whales including those able to echolocate (Perrin et al. 2009).

Omnidirectional: Receiving or transmitting signals in all directions (i.e., variation with direction is designed to be as small as possible).

One-third octave (base 10): The frequency ratio corresponding to a decidecade or one tenth of a decade (ISO 2017).

Otariid: The eared seals (sea lions and fur seals), which use their foreflippers for propulsion (Perrin et al. 2009).

Peak sound pressure level (PK; re: 1 μPa): The greatest magnitude of the sound pressure, which can arise from a positive or negative sound pressure, during a specified time, for a specific frequency range (ISO 2017).

Perception: Perception is the translation of environmental signals to neuronal representations (Dukas 2004).

Permanent threshold shift (PTS): A permanent, irreversible increase in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level. The amount of permanent threshold shift is customarily expressed in decibels (ANSI 1995; Yost 2007). Available data from humans and other terrestrial mammals indicate that a 40 dB threshold shift approximates PTS onset (see Ward et al. 1958, 1959; Ward 1960; Kryter et al. 1966; Miller 1974; Ahroon et al. 1996; Henderson et al. 2008).

Phocid: A family group within the pinnipeds that includes all of the "true" seals (i.e. the "earless" species). Generally used to refer to all recent pinnipeds that are more closely related to *Phoca* than to otariids or the walrus (Perrin et al. 2009).

Pinniped: Seals, sea lions and fur seals (Perrin et al. 2009).

Pulse duration: For impulsive sources, window that makes up 90% of total cumulative energy (5%-95%) (Madsen 2005)

Propagation loss: Reduction in magnitude of some characteristic of a signal between two stated points in a transmission system (for example the reduction in the magnitude of a signal between a source and a receiver) (ANSI 2013).

Received level: The level of sound measured at the receiver.

Reference pressure: See sound pressure level.

Repetition rate: Number of pulses of a repeating signal in a specific time unit, normally measured in pulses per second.

Rise time: The time interval a signal takes to rise from 10% to 90% of its highest peak (ANSI 1986; ANSI 2013).

Roll-off: Change in weighting function amplitude (-dB) with changing frequency.

Root-mean-square sound pressure level (RMS SPL; re: 1 μPa): Ten times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of the mean-square sound pressure to the specified reference value in decibels (ISO 2017).

Sensation level (dB): The pressure level of a sound above the hearing threshold for an individual or group of individuals (ANSI 1995; Yost 2007).

Sound: An alteration in pressure propagated by the action of elastic stresses in an elastic medium and that involves local compression and expansion of the medium (ISO 2017).

Sound Exposure Level (SEL_{cum}; re: $1\mu Pa^2s$): A measure of sound level that takes into account the duration of the signal. Ten times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ration of a given time integral of squared instantaneous frequency-weighted sound pressure over a stated time interval or event to the product of the squared reference sound pressure and reference duration of one second (ANSI 2013).

Sound Pressure Level (SPL): A measure of sound level that represents only the pressure component of sound. Ten times the logarithm to the base 10 of the ratio of time-mean-square pressure of a sound in a stated frequency band to the square of the reference pressure (1 µPa in water) (ANSI 2013).

Source Level (SL): Sound pressure level measured in a given radian direction, corrected for absorption, and scaled to a reference distance (Morfey 2001). For underwater sources, the sound pressure level of is measured in the far-field and scaled to a standard reference distance (1 meter) away from the source (Richardson et al. 1995; ANSI 2013).

Spatial: Of or relating to space or area.

Spectral/spectrum: Of or relating to frequency component(s) of sound. The spectrum of a function of time is a description of its resolution into components (frequency, amplitude, etc.). The spectrum level of a signal at a particular frequency is the level of that part of the signal contained within a band of unit width and centered at a particular frequency (Yost 2007).

Spectral density levels: Level of the limit, as the width of the frequency band approaches zero, of the quotient of a specified power-like quantity distributed within a frequency band, by the width of the band (ANSI 2013).

Subharmonic: Sinusoidal quantity having a frequency that is an integral submultiple of the fundamental frequency of a periodic quantity to which it is related (ANSI 2013).

Temporal: Of or relating to time.

Temporary threshold shift (TTS): A temporary, reversible increase in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level. The amount of temporary threshold shift is customarily expressed in decibels (ANSI 1995, Yost 2007). Based on data from cetacean TTS measurements (see Southall et al. 2007 for a review), a TTS of 6 dB is considered the minimum threshold shift clearly larger than any day-to-day or session-to-session variation in a subject's normal hearing ability (Schlundt et al. 2000; Finneran et al. 2000; Finneran et al. 2002).

Threshold (of audibility): The threshold of audibility (auditory threshold) for a specified signal is the minimum effective sound pressure level of the signal that is capable of evoking an auditory sensation in a specified fraction of trials (either physiological or behavioral) (Yost 2007). It recommended that this threshold be defined as the lowest sound pressure level at which responses occur in at least 50% of ascending trials. (ANSI 2009).

Threshold shift: A change, usually an increase, in the threshold of audibility at a specified frequency or portion of an individual's hearing range above a previously established reference level. The amount of threshold shift is customarily expressed in decibels (ANSI 1995, Yost 2007).

Tone: A sound wave capable of exciting an auditory sensation having pitch. A pure tone is a sound sensation characterized by a single pitch (one frequency). A complex tone is a sound sensation characterized by more than one pitch (more than one frequency) (ANSI 2013).

Uncertainty: Lack of knowledge about a parameter's true value (Bogen and Spears 1987; Cohen et al. 1996).

Variability: Differences between members of the populations that affects the magnitude of risk to an individual (Bogen and Spears 1987; Cohen et al. 1996; Gedamke et al. 2011).

LITERATURE CITED

Ahroon, W.A., R.P. Hamerik, and R.I. Davis. 1993. Complex noise exposures: An energy analysis. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 93:997-1006.

Ahroon, W.A., R.P. Hamernik, and S.-F., Lei. 1996. The effects of reverberant blast waves on the auditory system. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 100:2247-2257.

Ainslie, M.A. 2010. Principles of Sonar Performance Modeling. New York: Springer.

Ainslie, M. A., and A.M. Von Benda-Beckmann. 2013. Optimal soft start and shutdown procedures or stationary or moving sound sources. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics, 17: 070077.

Akay, A. 1978.A review of impact noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 64:977-987.

Alain, C., and L.J. Berstein. 2008. From sound to meaning: The role of attention during auditory scene analysis. Current Opinion in Otolaryngology & Head and Neck Surgery 16:485-489.

Andersen, S. 1970. Auditory sensitivity of the harbour porpoise *Phocoena phocoena*. Investigations on Cetacea 2:255-259.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 1986. Methods of Measurement for Impulse Noise (ANSI S12.7-1986). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 1995. Bioacoustical Terminology (ANSI S3.20-1995).New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 2005. Measurement of Sound Pressure Levels in Air (ANSI S1.13-2005). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 2009. Methods for Manual Pure-Tone Threshold Audiometry (ANSI 3.21-2009). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 2011. Design Response of Weighting Networks for Acoustical Measurements (ANSI S1.42-2011). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

ANSI (American National Standards Institute). 2013. Acoustic Terminology (ANSI S1.1-2013). New York: Acoustical Society of America.

Archer, F.I., S.L. Mesnick, and A.C. Allen. 2010. Variation and predictors of vessel-response behavior in a tropical dolphin community. NOAA Technical Memorandum NOAA-TM-NMFS-SWFSC-457. La Jolla, California: NMFS Southwest Fisheries Science Center.

Au, W.W.L., and P.W.B. Moore.1984. Receiving beam patterns and directivity indices of the Atlantic bottlenose dolphin *Tursiops truncatus*. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 75:255-262.

Au, W.W.L., and M.C. Hastings. 2008. Principles of Marine Bioacoustics. New York: Springer.

Awbrey, F.T., J.A Thomas, and R.A. Kastelein. 1988. Low-frequency underwater hearing sensitivity in belugas, *Delphinapterus leucas*. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 84:2273-2275.

Babushina, E.S. 1997. Audiograms of the Caspian seal under water and in air. Sensory Systems 11:67-71.

Babushina, E.S., G.L. Zaslavsky, and L.I. Yurkevich. 1991. Air and underwater hearing of the northern fur seal: Audiograms, frequency and differential thresholds. Biofizika 36:909-913.

Barber, J.R., K.R. Crooks, and K.M. Fristrup. 2010. The costs of chronic noise exposure for terrestrial organisms. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 25:180-189.

Bejder, L., A. Samuels, H. Whitehead, H Finn, and S. Allen. 2009. Impact assessment research: use and misuse of habituation, sensitisation and tolerance in describing wildlife responses to anthropogenic stimuli. Marine Ecology Progress Series 395:177-185.

BOEM (Bureau of Ocean Energy Management). 2017. Gulf of Mexico OCS Proposed Geological and Geophysical Activities. Final Environmental Impact Statement, OCS EIS/EA BOEM 2017-051. New Orleans, Louisiana: Department of the Interior.

Bogen, K.T., and R.C. Spear. 1987. Integrating uncertainty and interindividual variability in environmental risk assessment. Risk Analysis 7:427-436.

Bransetter, B.K., J. St. Leger, D. Acton, J. Steward, D. Houser, and J.J. Finneran, and K. Jenkins. 2017. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) behavioral audiograms. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 141:2387–2398.

Brill, R.L., P.W.B. Moore, and L.A. Dankiewicz. 2001. Assessment of dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) auditory sensitivity and hearing loss using jawphones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 109:1717-1722.

Buck, K., A. Dancer, and R. Franke. 1984. Effect of the temporal pattern of a given noise dose on TTS in guinea pigs. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 76:1090-1097.

Castellote, M. T.A. Mooney, L. Quakenbush, R. Hobbs, C. Goertz, and E. Gaglione. 2014. Baseline hearing abilities and variability in wild beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*). The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:1682-1691.

CDC (Centers for Disease Control and Prevention). 2004. Hearing Loss. Atlanta, Georgia: Department of Health and Human Services.

Chen, C.J., Y.T. Dai, Y.M. Sun, Y.C. Lin, and Y.J. Juang. 2007. Evaluation of auditory fatigue in combined noise, heat, and workload exposure. Industrial Health 45:527-534.

Charif, R.A., A.M. Waack, and L.M. Strickman. 2010. Raven Pro 1.4 User’s Manual. Ithaca, New York: Cornell Lab of Ornithology.

Clark, J.G 1981. Uses and abuses of hearing loss classification. ASHA 23:493-500.

Clark, C.W., and W.T. Ellison. 2004. Potential use of low-frequency sound by baleen whales for probing the environment: Evidence from models and empirical measurements. Pages 564-581 in J.A. Thomas, C.F. Moss, and M. Vater, eds. Echolocation in Bats and Dolphins. Chicago: University of Chicago Press.

Clark, W.W., B.A. Bohne, and F.A. Boettcher. 1987. Effect of periodic rest on hearing loss and cochlear damage following exposure to noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 82:1253-1264.

Clifford, R.E., and R.A. Rogers. 2009. Impulse noise: Theoretical solutions to the quandary of cochlear protection. Annals of Otology, Rhinology & Laryngology 118:417-427.

Cohen, J.T., M.A. Lampson, and T.S. Bowers. 1996. The use of two-stage Monte Carlo simulation techniques to characterize variability and uncertainty in risk analysis. Human and Ecological Assessment 2:939-971.

Coles, R.R.A., G.R. Garinther, D.C. Hodge, and C.G. Rice.1968. Hazardous exposure to impulse noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 43:336-343.

Coping, A., H. Battey, J. Brown-Saracino, M. Massaua, and C. Smith. 2014. An international assessment of the environmental effects of marine energy development. Ocean & Coastal Management 99:3-13.

Corso, J.F. 1959. Age and sex differences in pure-tone thresholds. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 31:498-507.

Cranford, T.W., and P. Krysl. 2012. Acoustic function in the peripheral auditory system of Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*). Pages 69-72 in A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins, eds. The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life. New York: Springer.

Cranford, T.W. and P. Krysl. 2015. Fin whale sound reception mechanisms: Skull vibration enables low frequency hearing. PLOS ONE 10:1-17.

Cranford, T.W., P. Krysl, and J.A. Hildebrand. 2008. Acoustic pathways revealed: Simulated sound transmission and reception in Cuvier's beaked whale (*Ziphius cavirostris*). Bioinspiration & Biomimetics 3:1-10.

Cranford, T.W., P. Krysl, and M. Amundin. 2010. A new acoustic portal into the odontocete ear and vibrational analysis of the tympanoperiotic complex. PLOS ONE 5:e1 1927.

Cranford, T.W., V. Trijoulet, C.R. Smith, and P. Krysl. 2014. Validation of a vibroacoustic finite element model using bottlenose dolphin simulations: the dolphin biosonar beam is focused in stages. Bioacoustics 23:161-194.

Dahlheim, M.E., and D.K. Ljungblad. 1990. Preliminary hearing study on gray whales (*Eschrichtius robustus*) in the field. Pages 335-346 in J. Thomas and R. Kastelein, eds. Sensory Abilities of Cetaceans. New York: Plenum Press.

Danielson, R., D. Henderson, M.A. Gratton, L. Bianchai, and R. Salvi. 1991. The importance of "temporal pattern" in traumatic impulse noise exposures Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 90:209-218.

Davis, R.I., W. Qiu, and R.P. Hamernik. 2009. Role of the kurtosis statistic in evaluating complex noise exposures for the protection of hearing. Ear & Hearing 30:628-634.

Deng, Z.D., B.L. Southall, T.J. Carlson, J. Xu, J.J. Martinez, M.A. Weiland, J. M. Ingraham. 2014. 200 kHz commercial sonar systems generate lower frequency side lobes audible to some marine mammals. PLOS ONE 9:e95315.

DOD (Department of Defense). 2004. Department of Defense Instruction: DOD Hearing Conservation Program (HCP). Washington, D.C.: Department of Defense.

Dukas, R. 2004. Causes and consequences of limited attention. Brain, Behavior and Evolution 63:197-210.

Dunn, D.E., R.R. Davis, C.J. Merry, and J.R. Franks. 1991. Hearing loss in the chinchilla from impact and continuous noise exposure. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 90:1979-1985.

EPA (Environmental Protection Agency). 1982. Guidelines for Noise Impact Analysis (EPA Report Number 550/9-82-105).Washington, D.C.: Office of Noise Abatement and Control.

Erbe, C. 2002. Underwater noise of whale-watching boats and potential effects on killer whales (*Orcinus orca*), based on an acoustic impact model. Marine Mammal Science 18:394-418.

Erbe, C., and D.M. Farmer. 2000. Zones of impact around icebreakers affecting beluga whales in the Beaufort Sea. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 108:1332-1340.

Erbe, C., C. Reichmuth, K. Cunningham, K. Lucke, and R. Dooling. 2016. Communication masking in marine mammals: A review and research strategy. Marine Pollution Bulletin 103:15-38.

Ferguson, M.C., C. Curtice, J. Harrison, and S.M. Van Parijs. 2015. Biologically Important Areas for cetaceans within U.S. waters – Overview and rationale. Aquatic Mammals 41:2-16.

Finneran, J.J. 2018. Conditioned attenuation of auditory brainstem responses in dolphins warned of an intense noise exposure: Temporal and spectral patterns Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 143:795-810.

Finneran, J.J. 2015. Noise-induced hearing loss in marine mammals: A review of temporary threshold shift studies from 1996 to 2015. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138:1702-1726.

Finneran, J.J. 2016. Auditory Weighting Functions and TTS/PTS Exposure Functions for Marine Mammals Exposed to Underwater Noise, Technical Report 3026, December 2016. San Diego: Systems Center Pacific.

Finneran, J.J. and A.K. Jenkins. 2012. Criteria and thresholds for U.S. Navy acoustic and explosive effects analysis. San Diego, California: SPAWAR Systems Center Pacific.

Finneran, J.J., and C.E. Schlundt. 2010. Frequency-dependent and longitudinal changes in noise-induced hearing loss in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 128:567-570.

Finneran, J.J., and C.E. Schlundt. 2013. Effects of fatiguing tone frequency on temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 133:1819-1826.

Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, D.A. Carder, J.A. Clark, J.A. Young, J.B. Gaspin, and S.H. Ridgway. 2000. Auditory and behavioral responses of bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and a beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*) to impulsive sounds resembling distant signatures of underwater explosions. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 108:417-431.

Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, R. Dear, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2002. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in odontocetes after exposure to single underwater impulses from a seismic watergun. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 111:2929-2940.

Finneran, J. J., R. Dear, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2003. Auditory and behavioral responses of California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) to single underwater impulses from an arc-gap transducer. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 114:1667-1677.

Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and S.H. Ridgway. 2005a. Temporary threshold shift in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to mid-frequency tones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118:2696-2705.

Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, R. Dear, T. Belting, J. McBain, L. Dalton, and S.H. Ridgway. 2005b. Pure tone audiograms and possible aminoglycoside-induced hearing loss in belugas (*Delphinapterus leucas*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 117:3936–3943.

Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, B. Branstetter, and R.L. Dear. 2007a. Assessing temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) using multiple simultaneous auditory evoked potentials. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 122:1249–1264.

Finneran, J.J., H.R. London, and D.S. Houser. 2007b. Modulation rate transfer functions in bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) with normal hearing and high-frequency hearing loss. Journal of Comparative Physiology, Part A 193:835–843.

Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and R.L. Dear. 2010a. Growth and recovery of temporary threshold shift at 3 kHz in bottlenose dolphins: Experimental data and mathematical models. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 127:3256-3266.

Finneran, J.J., D.A. Carder, C.E. Schlundt, and R.L. Dear. 2010b. Temporary threshold shift in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) exposed to intermittent tones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 127:3267-3272.

Finneran, J.J., C.E. Schlundt, B.K. Branstetter, J.S. Trickey, V. Bowman, and K. Jenkins. 2015. Effects of multiple impulses from as seismic airgun on bottlenose dolphin hearing and behavior. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 137:1634-1646.

Francis, R.I.C.C., and R. Shotton. 1997. “Risk” in fisheries management: A review. Canadian Journal of Fisheries and Aquatic Science 54:1699–1715.

Galindo-Romero, M., T. Lippert, and A.N. Gavrilov. 2015. Empirical estimation of peak pressure levels in anthropogenic impulsive noise. Part I: Airgun arrays signals. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138:EL540-EL544.

Gedamke, J., N. Gales, and S. Frydman. 2011. Assessing risk of baleen whale hearing loss from seismic surveys: The effect of uncertainty and individual variation. Journal of the Acoustical Society 129:496-506.

Gerstein, E.R., L. Gerstein, S.E. Forsythe, J.E Blue. 1999. The underwater audiogram of the West Indian manatee (*Trichechus manatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 105: 3575-3583.

Ghoul, A., and C. Reichmuth. 2014. Hearing in the sea otter (*Enhydra lutris*): auditory profiles for an amphibious marine carnivore. Journal of Comparative Physiology A. 200:967-981.

Gill, J.A., K. Norris, and W.J. Sutherland. 2001. Why behavioural responses may not reflect the population consequences of human disturbance. Biological Conservation 97:265-268.

Hall, J.D., and C.S. Johnson. 1972. Auditory Thresholds of a Killer Whale *Orcinus orca* Linnaeus. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 51:515-517.

Hamernik, R.P., and K.D. Hsueh. 1991. Impulse noise: Some definitions, physical acoustics and other considerations. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 90:189-196.

Hamernik, R.P., W.A. Ahroon, and K.D. Hseuh. 1991. The energy spectrum of an impulse: Its relation to hearing loss. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 90:197-204.

Hamernik, R.P., W.A. Ahroon, K.D. Hsueh, S.F. Lei, and R.I. Davis. 1993. Audiometric and histological differences between the effects of continuous and impulsive noise exposures. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 93:2088-2095.

Hamernik, R.P., W. Qiu, and B. Davis. 2003. The effects of the amplitude distribution of equal energy exposures on noise-induced hearing loss: The kurtosis metric. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 114:386-395.

Harris, C.M., 1998. Handbook of Acoustical Measurements and Noise Control. Woodbury, N.Y.: Acoustical Society of America.

Harwood, J., and K. Stokes. 2003. Coping with uncertainty in ecological advice: lessons from fisheries. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 18:617-622.

Hastie, G.D., C. Donovan, T. Götz, and V.M. Janik. 2014. Behavioral responses by grey seals (*Halichoerus grypus*) to high frequency sonar. Marine Pollution Bulletin 79:205-210.

Hawkins, A.D., A.E. Pembroke, and A.N. Popper. 2014. Information gaps in understanding the effects of noise on fishes and invertebrates. Reviews in Fish Biology and Fisheries. Published online: 12 September.

Heeringa, A.N., and P. van Dijk. 2014. The dissimilar time course of temporary threshold shifts and reduction of inhibition in the inferior colliculus following intense sound exposure. Hearing Research 312:38-47.

Heffner, H.E., and R.S. Heffner. 2003. Audition. Pages 413-440 in Davis, S., ed. Handbook of Research Methods in Experimental Psychology. New York: Blackwell.

Hemilä, S., S. Nummela, A. Berta, and T. Reuter. 2006. High-frequency hearing in phocid and otariid pinnipeds: An interpretation based on inertial and cochlear constraints (L). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 120:3463-3466.

Henderson, D., and R.P. Hamernik.1982. Asymptotic threshold shift from impulse noise. Pages 265-298 in Hamernik, R.P., D. Henderson, and R. Salvi, eds. New Perspectives on Noise-Induced Hearing Loss. New York: Raven Press.

Henderson, D., and R.P. Hamernik. 1986. Impulse noise: Critical review. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 80:569-584.

Henderson, D., B. Hu, and E. Bielefeld. 2008. Patterns and mechanisms of noise-induced cochlear pathology. Pages 195-217 in Schacht, J., A.N. Popper, and R.R Fay, eds. Auditory Trauma, Protection, and Repair. New York: Springer.

Henderson, D., M. Subramaniam, M.A. Grattona, and S.S. Saunders. 1991. Impact noise: The importance of level, duration, and repetition rate. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 89:1350-1357.

HESS (High Energy Seismic Survey). 1999. High energy seismic survey review process and interim operational guidelines for marine surveys offshore Southern California. Prepared for The California State Lands Commission and The United States Minerals Management Service Pacific Outer Continental Shelf Region. Camarillo, California: High Energy Seismic Survey Team.

Holt, M.M. 2008. Sound exposure and Southern Resident killer whales (*Orcinus orca*)*:* A review of current knowledge and data gaps. NOAA Technical Memo.NMFS-NWFSC-89. U.S. Seattle, Washington: Department of Commerce.

Houser, D.S., and J.J. Finneran. 2006. Variation in the hearing sensitivity of a dolphin population determined through the use of evoked potential audiometry. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 120:4090–4099.

Houser, D.S. and P.W. Moore. 2014. Report on the current status and future of underwater hearing research. San Diego, California: National Marine Mammal Foundation.

Houser, D.S., D.A. Helweg, and P.W.B. Moore. 2001. A bandpass filter-bank model of auditory sensitivity in the humpback whale. Aquatic Mammals 27:82-91.

Houser, D.S., A. Gomez-Rubio, and J.J. Finneran. 2008. Evoked potential audiometry of 13 Pacific bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus gilli*). Marine Mammal Science 24:28-41.

ISO (International Organization for Standardization). 2017. Underwater Acoustics-Terminology, ISO 18405. Geneva, Switzerland: International Organization for Standardization.

Jacobs, D.W. J.D. and Hall. 1972. Auditory thresholds of a fresh water dolphin, *Inia geoffrensis Blainville*. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 51:530-533.

Jewett, D.L., and J.S. Williston. 1971. Auditory-evoked far fields averaged from the scalps of humans. Brain 94: 681-696.

Johnson, C.S. 1967. Sound detection thresholds in marine mammals. Pages 247-260 in Marine Bioacoustics, edited by W.N. Tavolga. Oxford: Pergamon Press.

Johnson, C.S., M.W. McManus, and D. Skaar. 1989. Masked tonal hearing thresholds in the beluga whale. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 85:2651-2654.

Kastak, D., and R.J. Schusterman. 1998. Low-frequency amphibious hearing in pinnipeds: Methods, measurements, noise, and ecology. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 103:2216-2228.

Kastak, D., and R.J. Schusterman. 1999. In-air and underwater hearing sensitivity of a northern elephant seal (*Mirounga angustirostris*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 77:1751-1758.

Kastak, D., R.J. Schusterman, B.L. Southall, and C.J. Reichmuth. 1999. Underwater temporary threshold shift induced by octave-band noise in three species of pinniped. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 106:1142-1148.

Kastak, D., and R.J. Schusterman. 2002. Changes in auditory sensitivity with depth in a free-diving California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 112:329-333.

Kastak, D., B.L. Southall, R.J. Schusterman, and C. Reichmuth Kastak. 2005. Underwater temporary threshold shift in pinnipeds: Effects of noise level and duration. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118:3154-3163.

Kastak, D., J. Mulsow, A. Ghoul, and C. Reichmuth. 2008. Noise-induced permanent threshold shift in a harbor seal. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 123:2986.

Kastak, D., C. Reichmuth, M.M. Holt, J. Mulsow, B.L. Southall, and R.J. Schusterman. 2007. Onset, growth, and recovery of in-air temporary threshold shift in a California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 122:2916- 2924.

Kastelein, R.A., P. Mosterd, B. van Santen, M. Hagedoorn, and D. de Haan. 2002. Underwater audiogram of a Pacific walrus (*Odobenus rosmarus divergens*) measured with narrow-band frequency-modulated signals. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 112:2173-2182.

Kastelein, R.A., M. Hagedoorn, W.W.L. Au, and D. de Haan, D. 2003. Audiogram of a striped dolphin (*Stenella coeruleoalba*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 113:1130-1137.

Kastelein, R.A., R. van Schie, W.C. Verboom, and D. de Haan. 2005a.Underwater hearing sensitivity of a male and a female Steller sea lion (*Eumetopias jubatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118:1820-1829.

Kastelein, R.A., M. Janssen, W.C. Verboom, and D. de Haan. 2005b. Receiving beam patterns in the horizontal plane of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118:1172-1179.

Kastelein, R.A., W.C. Verboom, and J.M. Terhune. 2009a. Underwater detection of tonal signals between 0.125 and 100 kHz by harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America, 125:1222-1229.

Kastelein, R.A., P. Wensveen, L. Hoek, and J.M. Terhune. 2009b. Underwater hearing sensitivity of harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) for narrow noise bands between 0.2 and 80 kHz. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 126:476–483.

Kastelein, R.A., L. Hoek, C.A.F. de Jong, and P.J. Wensveen. 2010. The effect of signal duration on the underwater detection thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for single frequency-modulated tonal signals between 0.25 and 160 kHz. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 128:3211-3222.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, A. Macleod, and J.M. Terhune. 2012a. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery in harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) after octave-band noise exposure at 4 kHz. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 132:2745-2761.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and J. Olthuis. 2012b. Temporary hearing threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after octave-band noise at 4 kHz. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 132:3525-3537.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2013a. Comparative temporary threshold shifts in a harbor porpoise and harbor seal, and severe shift in a seal (L). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 134:13-16.

Kastelein, R.A. R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and M. Rambags. 2013b. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by a continuous 1.5 kHz tone. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 134:2286-2292.

Kastelein, R.A., L. Hoek, R. Gransier, M. Rambags, and N. Claeys. 2014a. Effects of level, duration, and inter-pulse interval of 1-2 kHz sonar signal exposures on harbor porpoise hearing. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 136:412-422.

Kastelein, R.A., J. Schop, R. Gransier, and L. Hoek. 2014b. Frequency of greatest temporary hearing threshold shift in harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) depends on the noise level. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 136:1410-1418.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, M.A.T. Marijt, and L. Hoek. 2015a. Hearing frequency thresholds of harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*) temporarily affected by play back offshore pile driving sounds. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 137:556-564.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, J. Schop, and L. Hoek. 2015b. Effects of exposure to intermittent and continuous 6-7 kHz sonar sweeps on harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) hearing. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 137:1623-1633.

Kastelein, R.A., J. Schop, L. Hoek, and J. Covi. 2015c. Hearing thresholds of a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) for narrow-band sweeps. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138: 2508–2512.

Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, J. Covi, and R. Gransier. 2016. Pile driving playback sound and temporary threshold shift in harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*): Effect of exposure duration. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 139:2842-2851.

Kastelein, R.A., R. Gransier, L. Hoek, and A. Macleod, and J.M. Terhune. Unpublished. Auditory and behavioral responses of two harbor seals (*Phoca vitulina*) to playbacks of offshore pile driving sounds, phase1: Behavioral response in one seal, but no TTS.

Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, and S. Van de Voorde. 2017a. Hearing thresholds of a male and a female harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 142: 1006–1010.

Kastelein, R.A. L. Helder-Hoek, S. Van de Voorde, A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, F.-P.A. Lam, E. Jansen, C.A.F. de Jong, and M.A. Ainslie. 2017b. Temporary hearing threshold shift in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to multiple airgun sounds. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 142: 2430-2442.

Kastelein, R.A., L. Helder-Hoek, and S. Van de Voorde. 2017c. Effects of exposure to sonar playback sounds (3.5-4.1 kHz) on harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) hearing. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 142: 1965-1975.

Kearns, J.R. 1977. Presbycusis. Canadian Family Physician 23:96-100.

Ketten, D. 2000. Cetacean ears. Pages 43-108 In: W.W.L Au, A.N. Popper, and R.R. Fay, eds. Hearing by Whales and Dolphins. New York: Springer.

Kight, C.R., and J.P. Swaddle. 2011. How and why environmental noise impacts animals: An integrative, mechanistic review. Ecology Letters 14:1052-1061.

Kryter, K.D., W.D. Ward, J.D. Miller, and D.H. Eldredge. 1966. Hazardous Exposure to Intermittent and Steady-State Noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 39:451-464.

Kujawa, S.G., and M.C. Liberman. 2009. Adding insult to injury: Cochlear nerve degeneration after “temporary” noise-induced hearing loss. The Journal of Neuroscience 29:14077-14085.

Kyhn, L.A., J. Tougaard, F. Jensen, M. Wahlberg, K. Beedholm, and P.T. Madsen. 2009. Feeding at a high pitch: Source parameters of narrow band high-frequency clicks from echolocating off-shore hourglass dolphins and coastal Hector's dolphins. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 125:1783-1791.

Kyhn, L.A., F.H. Jensen, K. Beedholm, J. Tougaard, M. Hansen, and P.T. Madsen. 2010. Echolocation in sympatric Peale's dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus australis*) and Commerson's dolphins (*Cephalorhynchus commersonii*) producing narrow-band high-frequency clicks. The Journal of Experimental Biology 213:1940-1949.

Laroche, C., R. Hétu, and S. Poireir. 1989. The growth of and recovery from TTS in human subjects exposed to impact noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 85:1681-1690.

Lataye, R., and P. Campo. 1996. Applicability of the L_{eq} as a damage-risk criterion: An animal experiment. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 99:1621-1632.

Leibold, L. J., and Werner, L. A. 2002. Relationship between intensity and reaction time in normal-hearing infants and adults. Ear & Hearing. 23:92-97.

Lemonds, D.W. 1999. Auditory filter shapes in an Atlantic bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Hawaii. 74 pp.

Levine, S., P. Hofstetter, X.Y. Zheng, and D. Henderson. 1998. Duration and peak level as co-factors in hearing loss from exposure to impact noise. Scandinavian Audiology Supplementum 48:27-36.

Lin, H.W., A.C. Furman, S.G. Kujawa, and M.C. Liberman. 2011. Primary neural degeneration in the guinea pig cochlea after reversible noise-induced threshold shift. Journal of the Association for Research in Otolaryngology 12:605-616.

Lippert, T., M. Galindo-Romero, A.N. Gavrilov, and O. von Estorff. 2015. Empirical estimation of peak pressure level from sound exposure level. Part II: Offshore impact pile driving noise. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138:EL287-EL292.

Ljungblad, D.K., P.D. Scroggins, and W.G. Gilmartin. 1982. Auditory thresholds of a captive Eastern Pacific bottle-nosed dolphin, *Tursiops* spp. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 72:1726-1729.

Lucke, K., U. Siebert, P.A. Lepper, and M-A.Blanchet. 2009. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds in a harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*) after exposure to seismic airgun stimuli. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 125:4060-4070.

Lucke, K., E. Winter, F.-P. Lam, G. Scowcroft, A. Hawkins, and A.N. Popper. 2014. Report of the Workshop on International Harmonisation of Approaches to Define Underwater Noise Exposure Criteria (Budapest, Hungary 17th August 2013). Wageningen, The Netherlands: IMARES - Institute for Marine Resources & Ecosystem Studies.

Lucke, K., A.N. Popper, A.D. Hawkins, T. Akamatsu, M. André, B.K. Branstetter, M. Lammers, C.A. Radford, A.L. Stansbury, and T.A. Mooney. 2016. Auditory sensitivity in aquatic animals. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 139:3097-3101.

Ludwig, D., R. Hilborn, and C. Waters. 1993. Uncertainty, resource exploitation, and conservation: Lessons from history. Science 260:17-36.

Luther, D.A., and R.H. Wiley. 2009. Production and perception of communicatory signals in a noisy environment. Biology Letters 5:183-187.

Madsen, P.T. 2005. Marine mammals and noise: Problems with root mean square sound pressure levels for transients. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 117:3952–3957.

Mann, D., G. Bauer, R. Reep, J. Gaspard, K. Dziuk, and L. Read. 2009. Auditory and tactile detection by the West Indian manatee. St. Petersburg, Florida: Fish and Wildlife Research Institute.

Mann, D., M. Hill-Cook, C. Manire, D. Greenhow, E. Montie, J. Powell, R. Wells, G. Bauer, P. Cunningham-Smith, R. Lingenfelser, R. DiGiovanni, A. Stone, M. Brodsky, R. Stevens, G. Kieffer, and P. Hoetjes. 2010. Hearing loss in stranded odontocete dolphins and whales. PLOS ONE 5:13824.

Maslen, K. R. 1981. Towards a better understanding of temporary threshold shift of hearing. Applied Acoustics 14: 281–318.

Masterson, B., H. Heffner, and R. Ravizza. 1969. The evolution of human hearing. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 45:966-985.

May-Collado, L., and I. Agnarsson. 2006. Cytochrome *b* and Bayesian inference of whale phylogeny. Molecular Phylogenetics and Evolution 38:344-354.

Miller, J.D. 1974. Effects of noise on people. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 56:729 764.

Miller, P.J.O., P.H. Kvadsheim, F.-P. Lam, P.J. Wensveen, R. Antunes, A.C. Alves, F. Visser, L. Kleivane, P.L. Tyack, and L.D. Sivle. 2012. The severity of behavioral changes observed during experimental exposures of killer (*Orcinus orca*), long-finned pilot (*Globicephala melas*), and sperm (P*hyseter macrocephalus*) whales to naval sonar. Aquatic Mammals 38:362-401.

Mills, J.H. 1982. Effects of noise on auditory sensitivity, psychophysical tuning curves, and suppression. Pages 249-263 in R.P. Hamernik, D. Henderson, and R. Salvi, eds. New Perspectives on Noise-Induced Hearing Loss. New York: Raven Press.

Mills, J.H., R.M. Gilbert, and W.Y. Adkins. 1979. Temporary threshold shifts in humans exposed to octave bands of noise for 16 to 24 hours. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 65:1238-1248.

Møhl, B. 1968. Auditory sensitivity of the common seal in air and water. Journal of Auditory Research 8:27-38.

Mooney, T.A., P.E. Nachtigall, and S. Vlachos.2009a. Sonar-induced temporary hearing loss in dolphins. Biology Letters5:565-567.

Mooney, T.A., P.E. Nachtigall, M. Breese, S. Vlachos, and W.W.L. Au. 2009b. Predicting temporary threshold shifts in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*): The effects of noise level and duration. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 125:1816-1826.

Mooney, T.A., S. Li, D.R. Ketten, K. Wang, and D. Wang. 2014. Hearing pathways in the Yangtze finless porpoise, *Neophocaena asiaeorientalis*. The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:444-452.

Moore, P.W.B., and R.J. Schusterman. 1987. Audiometric assessment of northern fur seals, *Callorhinus ursinus*. Marine Mammal Science 3:31-53.

Morfey, C.L. 2001. Dictionary of Acoustics. New York: Academic Press.

Mulsow, J., C. Reichmuth, F. Gulland, D.A.S. Rosen, and J.J. Finneran. 2011. Aerial audiograms of several California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) and Steller sea lions (*Eumetopias jubatus*) measured using single and multiple simultaneous auditory steady-state response methods. The Journal of Experimental Biology 214:1138-1147.

Mulsow, J., D.S. Houser, and J.J. Finneran. 2012. Underwater psychophysical audiogram of a young male California sea lion (*Zalophus californianus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 131:4182-4187.

Mulsow, J., D. Houser, and J.J. Finneran. 2014. Aerial hearing thresholds and detection of hearing loss in male California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*) using auditory evoked potentials. Marine Mammal Science 30:1383-1400.

Mulsow, J., C.E. Schlundt, L. Brandt, and J.J. Finneran. 2015. Equal latency contours for bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*) and California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138: 2678–2691.

Nachtigall, P.E., and A.Y. Supin. 2013. A false killer whale reduces its hearing sensitivity when a loud sound is preceded by a warning. The Journal of Experimental Biology 216:3062-3070.

Nachtigall, P.E., and A.Y. Supin. 2014. Conditioned hearing sensitivity in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:2806-2813.

Nachtigall, P.E., and A.Y. Supin. 2015. Conditioned frequency-dependent hearing sensitivity reduction in a bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). The Journal of Experimental Biology 218:999-1005.

Nachtigall, P.E., W.W.L. Au, J. Pawloski, and P.W.B. Moore. 1995. Risso's dolphin (*Grampus griseus*) hearing thresholds in Kaneohe Bay, Hawaii. Pages 49-53 in Sensory Systems of Aquatic Mammals, edited by R.A. Kastelein, J.A. Thomas, and P.E. Nachtigall. The Netherlands: DeSpil, Woerden.

Nachtigall, P.E., J.L. Pawloski, and W.W. L. Au. 2003. Temporary threshold shifts and recovery following noise exposure in the Atlantic bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 113:3425-3429.

Nachtigall, P.E., A. Ya. Supin, J.L. Pawloski, and W.W.L. Au. 2004. Temporary threshold shifts after noise exposure in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*) measured using auditory evoked potentials. Marine Mammal Science 20:673-687.

Nachtigall, P.E., T.A. Mooney, K.A. Taylor, L.A. Miller, M.H. Rasmussen, T. Akamatsu, J. Teilmann, M. Linnenschmidt, and G.A. Vikingsson. 2008. Shipboard measurements of the hearing of the white-beaked dolphin *Lagenorhynchus albirostris*. The Journal of Experimental Biology 211:642-647.

Nachtigall, P.E., A. Ya Supin, J.-A. Estaban, and A.F. Pacini. 2016a. Learning and extinction of conditioned hearing sensation change in the beluga whale (*Delphinapterus leucas*). Journal of Comparative Physiology, Part A 202: 105-113.

Nachtigall, P.E., A. Ya Supin, A.F. Pacini, and R.A. Kastelein. 2016b. Conditioned hearing sensitivity change in the harbor porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 140: 960–967.

Nachtigall, P.E., A.Ya. Supin, A.B. Smith, and A.F. Pacini. 2016c. Expectancy and conditioned hearing levels in the bottlenose dolphin (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of Experimental Biology 219:844-850.

NIOSH (National Institute for Occupational Safety and Health). 1998. Criteria for a recommended standard: Occupational noise exposure. Cincinnati, Ohio: United States Department of Health and Human Services.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2009. Endangered and Threatened Species: Designation of Critical Habitat for Cook Inlet Beluga Whale. Federal Register 74(230):63080-63095.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2013. Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals—Acoustic thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. Federal Register 78(249):78,822-78,823.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2014. Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals—Acoustic thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. Federal Register 79(19):4672-4673.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2015. Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals—Acoustic thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. Federal Register 80(147):45642-45643.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2016a. Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing: Underwater Acoustic Thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts, NOAA Technical Memorandum NMFS-OPR-55. Washington, D.C.: U.S. Department of Commerce, NOAA.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2016b. Draft Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammals—Acoustic thresholds for Onset of Permanent and Temporary Threshold Shifts. Federal Register 81(51):14095-14096.

NMFS (National Marine Fisheries Service). 2018. Manual for Optional User Spreadsheet (Version 1.1) for: 2018 Revisions to: Technical Guidance for Assessing the Effects of Anthropogenic Sound on Marine Mammal Hearing. Silver Spring, Maryland: Office of Protected Resources, National Marine Fisheries Service.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration).1998. Incidental taking of marine mammals; Acoustic harassment. Federal Register 63(143):40103.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2013. Magnuson-Stevens Act Provisions, National Standard 2-Scientific Information. Federal Register 78(139):43066-43090.

NOAA (National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration). 2014. Taking and Importing Marine Mammals; Precision Strike Weapon and Air-to-Surface Gunnery Training and Testing Operations at Eglin Air Force Base, FL. Federal Register 79(47):13568-13591.

NRC (National Research Council). 1993. Hazardous Exposure to Steady-State and Intermittent Noise. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 1994. Low-Frequency Sound and Marine Mammals: Current Knowledge and Research Needs. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2000. Low-Frequency Sound and Marine Mammals: Progress Since 1994. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2003. Ocean Noise and Marine Mammals. Washington, D.C.: National Academies Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2004. Improving the Use of the "Best Scientific Information Available" Standard in Fisheries Management. Washington, D.C.: National Academy Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2005. Marine Mammal Populations and Ocean Noise. Washington, D.C.: National Academies Press.

NRC (National Research Council). 2016. Approaches to Understanding the Cumulative Effects of Stressors on Marine Mammals. Washington, D.C.: National Academies Press.

OMB (Office of Management and Budget). 2005. Final information quality bulletin for peer review. Federal Register 70(10):2664-2677.

OSHA (Occupational Safety & Health Administration). 2013. OSHA Technical Manual. Washington, D.C.: United States Department of Labor.

Parks, S., D.R. Ketten, J.T. O'Malley, and J. Arruda.2007. Anatomical Predictions of Hearing in the North Atlantic Right Whale. The Anatomical Record 290:734-744.

Perrin, W.F., B. Würsig, and J.G.M. Thewissen (Eds). 2008. Encyclopedia of Marine Mammals (Second Edition).San Diego, California: Elsevier.

Popper, A.N., A.D. Hawkins, R.R. Fay, D.A. Mann, S. Bartol, T.J. Carlson, S. Coombs, W.T. Ellison, R.L. Gentry, M.B. Halvorsen, S. Løkkeborg, P.H. Rogers, B.L. Southall, D.G. Zeddies, and W.N. Tavolga. 2014. Sound Exposure Guidelines for Fishes and Sea Turtles: A Technical Report prepared by ANSI-Accredited Standards Committee S3/SC1. New York: Springer.

Popov, V.V., A.Y. Supin, D. Wang, K. Wang, L. Dong, and S. Wang. 2011a. Noise-induced temporary threshold shift and recovery in Yangtze finless porpoises *Neophocaena phocaenoides asiaeorientalis*. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 130:574-584.

Popov, V.V., V.O. Klishin, D.I. Nechaev, M.G. Pletenko, V.V. Rozhnov, A.Y. Supin, E.V. Sysueva, and M.B. Tarakanov. 2011b. Influence of acoustic noises on the white whale hearing thresholds. Doklady Biological Sciences 440:332-334.

Popov, V.V., A. Ya Supin, V. V Rozhnov, D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysuyeva, V.O. Klishin, M.G. Pletenko, and M.B. Tarakanov. 2013. Hearing threshold shifts and recovery after noise exposure in beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*. The Journal of Experimental Biology 216:1587-1596.

Popov, V.V., A.Ya Supin, V.V. Rozhnov, D.I. Nechaev, and E.V. Sysueva. 2014. The limits of applicability of the sound exposure level (SEL) metric to temporal threshold shifts (TTS) in beluga whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*. The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:1804-1810.

Popov, V.V., D.I. Nechaev, E.V. Sysueva, V.V. Rozhnov, and A.Ya. Supin. 2015. Spectrum pattern resolution after noise exposure in a beluga whale, *Delphinapterus leucas*: Evoked potential study. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 138:377-388.

Popov, V.V., E.V. Sysueva, D.I. Nechaev, V.V. Rozhnov, and A.Ya. Supin. 2016. Auditory evoked potentials in the auditory system of a beluga whale *Delphinapterus leucas* to prolonged sound stimuli. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 139:1101-1109.

Popov, V.V., E.V. Sysueva, D.I. Nechaev, V.V. Rozhnov, and A.Ya. Supin. 2017. Influence of fatiguing noise on auditory evoked responses to stimuli of various levels in a beluga whale, *Delphinapterus leucas*. The Journal of Experimental Biology 220:1090-1096.

Price, G.R., and S. Wansack.1989. Hazard from intense midrange impulses. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 86:2185-2191.

Punt, A.E., and G.P. Donovan. 2007. Developing management procedures that are robust to uncertainty: lessons from the International Whaling Commission. International Council for the Exploration of the Sea Journal of Marine Science 64:603-612.

Reichmuth, C. 2007. Assessing the hearing capabilities of mysticete whales. A proposed research strategy for the Joint Industry Programme on Sound and Marine Life on 12 September.

Reichmuth, C. 2013. Equal loudness contours and possible weighting functions for pinnipeds. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 134: 4210.

Reichmuth, C., and B.L. Southall**.** 2012. Underwater hearing in California sea lions (*Zalophus californianus*): Expansion and interpretation of existing data. Marine Mammal Science 28: 358-363.

Reichmuth, C., M.M. Holt, J. Mulsow, J.M. Sills, and B.L. Southall.2013. Comparative assessment of amphibious hearing in pinnipeds. Journal of Comparative Physiology A 199:491-507.

Reichmuth, C., A. Ghoul, J.M. Sills, A. Rouse, and B.L. Southall. 2016. Low-frequency temporary threshold shift not observed in spotted or ringed seals exposed to single air gun impulses. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 140: 2646–2658.

Renaud, D.L., and A.N. Popper. 1975. Sound localization by the bottlenose porpoise (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of Experimental Biology 63:569-585.

Richardson, W.J., and C.I. Malme. 1993. Man-made noise and behavioral responses. Pages 631-700. In Burns, J.J., J.J. Montague, and C.J. Cowles, eds. The Bowhead Whale. The Society for Marine Mammalogy, Special Publication Number 2.

Richardson, W.J., C.R. Greene, Jr., C.I. Malme, and D.H. Thomson. 1995. Marine mammals and noise. New York: Academic Press.

Ridgway, S.H., and P.L. Joyce. 1975. Studies on seal brain by radiotelemetry. Rapports et Proces-Verbaux des Reunions Conseil International pour L'Exploration de la Mer 169:81-91.

Ridgway, S.H., and D.A. Carder. 1997. Hearing deficits measured in some *Tursiops truncatus*, and discovery of a deaf/mute dolphin. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 101:590-594.

Ridgway, S. and D.A. Carder. 2001. Assessing hearing and sound production in cetacean species not available for behavioral audiograms: experiences with sperm, pygmy sperm, and gray whales. Aquatic Mammals 27:267-276.

Ridgway, S.H., D.A. Carder, T. Kamolnick, R.R. Smith, R.R., C.E. Schlundt, and W.R. Elsberry. 2001. Hearing and whistling in the deep sea: depth influences whistle spectra but does not attenuate hearing by white whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*) (Odontoceti, Cetacea). J. Exp. Biol. 204:3829-3841.

Rohr, J.R., J.L. Kerby, and A. Sih. 2006. Community ecology as a framework for predicting contaminant effects. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 21:606-613.

Ruser., A., M. Dähne, A. van Neer, K. Lucke, J. Sundermeyer, U. Siebert, D.S. Houser, J.J. Finneran, E. Everaarts, J. Meerbeek, R. Dietz, S. Sveegaard, and J. Teilmann.2016. Assessing auditory evoked potentials of wild harbor porpoises (*Phocoena phocoena*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 140: 442–452.

Sauerland, M., and G. Dehnhard. 1998. Underwater audiogram of a tucuxi (*Sotalia fluviatilis guianensis*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 103:1199-1204.

Saunders, J.C., S.P. Dear, and M.E. Schneider. 1985. The anatomical consequences of acoustic injury: A review and tutorial. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 78:833-860.

Schlundt, C.E., J.J. Finneran, D.A. Carder, and S.H. Ridgway. 2000. Temporary shift in masked hearing thresholds of bottlenose dolphins, *Tursiops truncatus*, and white whales, *Delphinapterus leucas*, after exposure to intense tones. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 107:3496-3508.

Schlundt, C.E., J.J. Finneran, B.K. Branstetter, R.L. Dear, D.S. Houser, and E. Hernandez. 2008. Evoked potential and behavioral hearing thresholds in nine bottlenose dolphins (*Tursiops truncatus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 123:3506.

Schlundt, C.E., R.L. Dear, D.S. Houser, A.E. Bowles, T. Reidarson, and J.J. Finneran. 2011. Auditory evoked potentials in two short-finned pilot whales (*Globicephala macrorhynchus*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 129:1111-1116.

Schuster, E., L. Bulling, and J. Köppel. 2015. Consolidating the state of knowledge: A synoptical review of wind energy's wildlife effects. Environmental Management 56:300-331.

Schusterman, R.J., and P.W. Moore. 1978. The upper limit of underwater auditory frequency discrimination in the California sea lion. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 63:1591-1595.

Schusterman, R.J., R.F. Balliet, and J. Nixon. 1972. Underwater audiogram of the California sea lion by the conditioned vocalization technique. Journal of the Experimental Analysis of Behavior 17:339-350.

SEAMARCO. 2011. Temporary hearing threshold shifts and recovery in a harbor porpoise and two harbor seals after exposure to continuous noise and playbacks of pile driving sounds. SEAMARCO Ref: 2011/01. Harderwijk, The Netherlands: SEAMARCO (Sea Mammal Research Company).

Sertlek, H.O., H. Slabbekoorn, C.J. Ten Cate, and M.A. Ainslie. 2014. Insights into the calculation of metrics for transient sources in shallow water. Proceedings of Meetings on Acoustics 17:070076.

Sih, A., A.M. Bell, and J.L. Kerby. 2004. Two stressors are far deadlier than one. Trends in Ecology and Evolution 19:274-276.

Sills, J.M., B.L. Southall, and C. Reichmuth. 2014. Amphibious hearing in spotted seals (*Phoca largha*): Underwater audiograms, aerial audiograms and critical ratio measurements. The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:726-734.

Sills, J.M., B.L. Southall, and C. Reichmuth. 2015. Amphibious hearing in ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*): Underwater audiogram, aerial audiograms and critical ratio measurements. The Journal of Experimental Biology 218:2250-2259.

Sisneros, J.A., A.N. Popper, A.D. Hawkins, and R.R. Fay. 2016. Auditory evoked potential audiograms compared with behavioral audiograms in aquatic animals. Pages 1049-1056. In A.N. Popper and A. Hawkins (eds.) The Effects of Noise on Aquatic Life II. New York: Springer.

Sivle, L.D., P.H. Kvadsheim, and M.A. Ainslie. 2014. Potential for population-level disturbance by active sonar in herring. ICES Journal of Marine Science 72: 558-567.

SMRU Marine. 2014. The Interim Population Consequences of Disturbance (PCOD) framework. Link to SMRU PCoD web page.

Southall, B.L., A.E. Bowles, W.T. Ellison, J.J. Finneran, R.L. Gentry, C.R. Greene, Jr., D. Kastak, D.R. Ketten, J.H. Miller, P.E. Nachtigall, W.J. Richardson, J.A. Thomas, and P.L. Tyack. 2007. Marine mammal noise exposure criteria: Initial scientific recommendations. Aquatic Mammals 33:411-521.

Southall, B., J. Berkson, D. Bowen, R. Brake, J. Eckman, J. Field, R. Gisiner, S. Gregerson, W. Lang, J. Lewandowski, J. Wilson, and R. Winokur. 2009. Addressing the Effects of Human-Generated Sound on Marine Life: An Integrated Research Plan for U.S. federal agencies. Washington, D.C.: Interagency Task Force on Anthropogenic Sound and the Marine Environment of the Joint Subcommittee on Ocean Science and Technology.

Starck, J., E. Toppila, and I. Pyykkö. 2003. Impulse noise and risk criteria. Noise & Health 5:63-73.

Sutherland, W.J. 1996. From Individual Behaviour to Population Ecology. New York: Oxford University Press.

Szymanski, M.D., D.E. Bain, K. Kiehl, S. Pennington, S. Wong, and K.R. Henry, K.R. 1999. Killer whale (*Orcinus orca*) hearing: Auditory brainstem response and behavioral audiograms. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 106:1134-1141.

Terhune, J.M. 1988. Detection thresholds of a harbour seal to repeated underwater high-frequency, short-duration sinusoidal pulses. Canadian Journal of Zoology 66:1578-1582.

Terhune, J.M., and K. Ronald. 1972. The harp seal, *Pagophilus groenlandicus* (Erxleban, 1777). III. The underwater audiogram. Canadian Journal of Zoology 50:565-569.

Terhune, J.M., and K. Ronald.1975. Underwater hearing sensitivity of two ringed seals (*Pusa hispida*). Canadian Journal of Zoology 53:227-231.

Thomas, J., N. Chun, W. Au, and K. Pugh. 1988. Underwater audiogram of a false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America. 84:936-940.

Thomas, J., P. Moore, R. Withrow, and M. Stoermer. 1990. Underwater audiogram of a Hawaiian monk seal (*Monachus schauinslandi*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 87:417-420.

TNO (Netherlands Organisation for Applied Scientific Research). 2011. Standard for measurement and monitoring of underwater noise, Part I: physical quantities and their units. TNO-DV 2011 C235. M.A. Ainslie (ed.). The Hague, The Netherlands: TNO.

Tougaard, J., and L.A. Kyhn. 2010. Echolocation sounds of hourglass dolphins (*Lagenorhynchus cruciger*) are similar to narrow band high-frequency echolocation sounds of the dolphin genus *Cephalorhynchus*. Marine Mammal Science 26:239-245.

Tougaard, J., A.J. Wright, and P.T. Madsen. 2015. Cetacean noise criteria revisited in the light of proposed exposure limits for harbour porpoise. Marine Pollution Bulletin 90: 196-208.

Tremel, D.P., J.A. Thomas, K.T. Ramirez, G.S. Dye, W.A. Bachman, A.N. Orban, and K.K. Grimm. 1998. Underwater hearing sensitivity of a Pacific white-sided dolphin, *Lagenorhynchus obliquidens*. Aquatic Mammals 24:63-69.

Tubelli, A., A. Zosuls, D. Ketten, M. Yamato, and D.C. Mountain. 2012. A prediction of the minke whale (*Balaenoptera acutorostrata*) middle-ear transfer function. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 132: 3263-3272.

Urick, R.J. 1983. Principles of Underwater Sound. New York, New York: McGraw-Hill Book Company.

Wang, D., K. Wang, Y. Xiao, and G. Sheng. 1992. Auditory sensitivity of a Chinese river dolphin *Lipotes vexillifer*. Pages 213-221 In J.A. Thomas, R.A. Kastelein, and A.Y. Supin (eds.) Marine Mammal Sensory Systems. New York: Plenum Press.

Ward, W.D. 1960. Recovery from high values of temporary threshold shift. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 32:497-500.

Ward, W.D. 1962. Damage-risk criteria for line spectra. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 341610-1619.

Ward, W.D. 1991. The role of intermittence in PTS. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 90:164-169.

Ward, W.D. 1997. Effects of high-intensity sound. Pages 1497-1507 In M.J. Crocker (ed.) Encyclopedia of Acoustics, Volume III. New York: John Wiley & Sons.

Ward, W.D., A. Glorig, and D.L. Sklar. 1958. Dependence of temporary threshold shift at 4 kc on intensity and time. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 30:944-954.

Ward, W.D., A. Glorig, and D.L. Sklar. 1959. Temporary threshold shift from octave-band noise: Application to damage-risk criteria. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 31:522-528.

Ward, W.D., E.M. Cushing, and E.M. Burns. 1976. Effective quiet and moderate TTS: Implications for noise exposure standards. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 59:160-165.

Wartzok, D., and D.R. Ketten. 1999. Marine mammal sensory systems. Pages 117-175 in J.E. Reynolds III and S.A. Rommel, eds. Biology of Marine Mammals. Washington, D.C.: Smithsonian Institution Press.

Wartzok, D., A.N. Popper, J. Gordon, and J. Merrill. 2004. Factors affecting the responses of marine mammals to acoustic disturbance. Marine Technology Society Journal 37:4-13.

Wensveen, P.J., L.A.E. Huijser, L. Hoek, and R.A. Kastelein. 2014. Equal latency contours and auditory weighting functions for the harbour porpoise (*Phocoena phocoena*). The Journal of Experimental Biology 217:359-369.

Wensveen, P.J., A.M. von Benda-Beckmann, M.A. Ainslie, F.-P. Lam, P.H. Kvadsheim, P.L. Tyack, and P.J.O. Miller. 2015. How effectively do horizontal and vertical response strategies of long-finned pilot whales reduce sound exposure from naval sonar? Marine Environmental Research 106:68-81.

WGSUA (Working Group on Speech Understanding and Aging). 1988. Speech understanding and aging. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 83:859-895.

White, M.J., J. Norris, D.K. Ljungblad, K. Baron, and G.N. di Sciara. 1978. Auditory thresholds of two beluga whales (*Delphinapterus leucas*). San Diego: Hubbs Sea World Research Institute.

WHO (World Health Organization). 2015. Deafness and hearing impairment. Fact Sheet N°300. March. Geneva, Switzerland: World Health Organization.

Williams, R., D. Lusseau, and P.S. Hammond. 2006. Estimating relative energetic costs of human disturbance to killer whales (*Orcinus orca*). Biological Conservation 133:301-311.

Williams, R., E. Ashe, L. Blight, M. Jasny, and L. Nowlan. 2014. Marine mammals and ocean noise: Future directions and information needs with respect to science, policy and law in Canada. Marine Pollution Bulletin 86:29-38.

Wright, A.J. 2015. Sound science: Maintaining numerical and statistical standards in the pursuit of noise exposure criteria for marine mammals. Frontiers in Marine Science 2: Article 99.

Yost, W.A. 2007. Fundamentals of Hearing: An Introduction. New York: Academic Press.

Yuen, M.M.L., P.E. Nachtigall, M. Breese, and A.Y. Supin. 2005. Behavioral and auditory evoked potential audiograms of a false killer whale (*Pseudorca crassidens*). Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 118:2688–2695.

Zheng, W. 2012. Auditory map reorganization and pitch discrimination in adult rats chronically exposed to low-level ambient noise. Frontiers in Systems Neuroscience 6:Article 65.

Zhou, X., and M.M. Merzenich. 2012. Environmental noise exposure degrades normal listening processes. Nature Communications 3:843.

Zhu, X., J.H. Kim, W.J. Song, W.J. Murphy, and S. Song 2009. Development of a noise metric for assessment of exposure risk to complex noises. Journal of the Acoustical Society of America 126:703-712.